

RULES FOR SECURE C LANGUAGE SOFTWARE DEVELOPMENT

ANSSI GUIDELINES

TARGETED AUDIENCE:

Developers

" E N J O J T * 5 S T F U D V S T J U 3 N B O B 6 H F \$ T



ANSSI-PA-073
24/03/2022

Information



8 B S O J O H

This document, written by ANSSI, the French National Information Security Agency, presents the “**Rules for secure C language software development**”. It is freely available at [r r r X b b B X ; Q m p . X 7 ` f 2 M f](https://www.etalab.fr/fr/ressources/developpement-sécurisé-logiciels-langage-c)

It is an original creation from ANSSI and it is placed under the “Open Licence v2.0” published by the Etalab mission [ETALAB].

According to the Open Licence v2.0, this guide can be freely reused, subject to mentioning its paternity (source and date of last update). Reuse means the right to communicate, distribute, redistribute, publish, transmit, reproduce, copy, adapt, modify, extract, transform and use, including for commercial purposes

These recommendations are provided as is and are related to threats known at the publication time. Considering the information systems diversity, ANSSI cannot guarantee direct application of these recommendations on targeted information systems. Applying the following recommendations shall be, at first, validated by IT administrators and/or IT security managers.

This document is a courtesy translation of the initial French document “**Règles de programmation pour le développement sécurisé de logiciels en langage C**”, available at [r r r X b b B X ; Q . m p . X 7 ` f 2 M f](https://www.etalab.fr/fr/ressources/developpement-sécurisé-logiciels-langage-c). In case of conflicts between these two documents, the latter is considered as the only reference.

% P D V N F O U D I B O H F M P H

7 & 3 4 * 0

% " 5 &

\$) " / (&

1.4

24/03/2022

First English version

Contents

1	Introduction	6
2	Coding convention	8
3	Undefined and unspecified behaviours	9
4	Preprocessor and macros	11
4.1	Inclusion of the necessary header files	11
4.2	Non-inclusion of source files	14
4.3	Format of a file inclusion directive	15
4.4	Comment and definition of preprocessor blocks	16
4.5	Using the preprocessor operators # and ##	18
4.6	Specific naming of macros	19
4.7	A macro must not end with a semicolon	20
4.8	Give preference to b i i B i n l i n e functions in “function type ” macros	21
4.9	Multi-statement macros	22
4.10	Arguments and parameters of a macro	23
4.11	Using the O m M d i r e c t i v e	25
4.12	Trigraph and double question mark	25
5	Compilation	27
5.1	Mastery of the compilation phase	27
5.2	Compilation without errors nor warnings	28
5.3	Use of security features provided by compilers	30
5.4	%o † and - %o • %aodes- %o	36
6	Declaration, definition and initialisation	38
6.1	Multiple variable declarations	38
6.2	Free declaration of variables	39
6.3	Declaration of constants	40
6.4	Limited use of global variables	43
6.5	Use of the b i i B l e y w o r d	44
6.6	Use of the p Q H i B e y w o r d	45
6.7	Implicit type declaration is prohibited	46
6.8	“ ‘ ” “ T M ’ ^ • • ~ %o.-... • —	47
6.9	Enumerations	48
6.10	Initialising variables before use	50
6.11	Initialisation of structured variables	51
6.12	Mandatory use of declarations	53
6.13	Naming of variables for sensitive data	54
7	Types and type conversions	57
7.1	Explicit size for integers	57
7.2	Type alias	58
7.3	Type conversions	59

7.4	Type conversion of pointers to structured variables of different types	62
8	Pointers and arrays	64
8.1	Standardised access to the elements of an array	64
8.2	Non-use of VLAs	66
8.3	Explicit array size	67
8.4	Systematic check for array overflow	68
8.5	Do not dereference NULL pointers	69
8.6	Assignment to NULL of deallocated pointers	70
8.7	Use of the `2 b i` B type qualifier	71
8.8	Limit on the number of pointer indirections	73
8.9	Give preference to the use of the indirection operator ->	73
8.10	Pointer arithmetic	74
9	Structures and unions	77
9.1	Declaration of structures	77
9.2	Size of a structure	78
9.3	bit-field	79
9.4	Use of FAMs	80
9.5	Do not use unions	80
10	Expressions	82
10.1	Integer expressions	82
10.2	Readability of arithmetic operations	84
10.3	Use of parentheses to make explicit the order of the operators	85
10.4	No multiple comparison of variables without parentheses	86
10.5	Parentheses around elements of a boolean expression	87
10.6	Implicit comparison with 0 prohibited	88
10.7	Bitwise operators	90
10.8	Boolean assignment and expression	91
10.9	Multiple assignment of variables prohibited	92
10.10	Only one statement per line of code	93
10.11	Use of floating-point numbers	94
10.12	Complex numbers	96
11	Conditional and iterative structures	97
11.1	Use of braces for conditionals and loops	97
11.2	Correct construction and use of switch statements	98
11.3	Correct construction of 7 Qlòops	100
11.4	Changing of a for loop counter forbidden in the body of the loop	102
12	Jumps in the code	104
12.1	Do not use backward ; Q i Q	104
12.2	Limited use of forward goto	105
13	Functions	107
13.1	Correct and consistent declaration and definition	107
13.2	Documentation of functions	109
13.3	Validation of input parameters	110

13.4	Use of the qualifier + Q for pointer-type function parameters	111
13.5	Using B M H B M Functions	112
13.6	Redefining functions	113
13.7	Mandatory use of the return value of a function	113
13.8	Implicit return prohibited for non- p Q B Functions	114
13.9	No passing by value of a structure as function parameter	116
13.10	Passing an array as a parameter for a function	117
13.11	Mandatory use in a function of all its parameters	118
13.12	Variadic functions	119
14	Sensitive operators	121
14.1	Use of the comma prohibited for statement sequences	121
14.2	Using pre/postfix Y Ynd @ operators and compound assignment operators	122
14.3	No nested use of the ternary operator “?: ”	123
15	Memory management	125
15.1	Dynamic memory allocation	125
15.2	Use of the b B x 2 operator	127
15.3	Mandatory verification of the success of a memory allocation	129
15.4	Isolation of sensitive data	130
16	Error management	133
16.1	Correct use of 2 `` M Q	133
16.2	Systematic consideration of errors returned by standard library functions	134
16.3	Documentation and structuring of error codes	135
16.4	Return code of a C program depending on whether it executed successfully	136
16.5	Ending of a C program following an error	137
17	Standard library	140
17.1	Prohibited standard library header files	140
17.2	Not recommended standard libraries	141
17.3	Prohibited standard library functions	141
17.4	Choice between different versions of standard library functions	142
18	Analysis, evaluation of the code	144
18.1	Proofreading of the code	144
18.2	Indentation of long expressions	144
18.3	Identifying and removing any dead or unreachable code	145
18.4	Tool-based evaluation of the source code to limit the risk of execution errors	146
18.5	Limiting cyclomatic complexity	146
18.6	Limiting the length of functions	147
18.7	Do not use C++ keywords	147
19	Miscellaneous	149
19.1	Comment format	149
19.2	Implementation of a “canary ” mechanism	149
19.3	Assertions of development and assertions of integrity	150
19.4	Last line of a non-empty file must end with a line break	151

Appendix A	Acronyms	152
Appendix B	Further information on GCC and CLANG options	153
B.1	Definition of the C language standard in use	153
B.2	Additional warnings	153
B.3	CLANG and the @ q 2 p 2 ` v i o p B o M ;	156
Appendix C	C++ reserved words	157
Appendix D	Operator priority	158
Appendix E	Example of development conventions	160
E.1	Files encoding	160
E.2	Code layout and indentation	160
E.3	Standard types	161
E.4	Naming	162
E.5	Documentation	165
Index		168
List of rules, recommendations and good practices		170
Bibliography		176

1

Introduction

œ º • ... ' < ™ ... < º “ ® º — < — º ... ~ Š — º º ^ “ ‘ ~ “ ^ º Š º • “ ” º — “ ™ — “ — • — • ‡ “ ’ — ~ — ™ ‡ ~ • “ ’ — ~ œ ... ~ ‘ ... • • ’ ~ — “ ^ ™ ‡ º º — — “ • ... ' < ™ ... < º — ~ ... ' ^ ... — ^ ^ º — ’ “ ~ — ” º ‡ • Š • ... • • ~ œ º ^ º — — “ ‘ º — º ‘ ... • ’ ™ ’ ^ º ± ’ º ^ 1 “ À ™ Š º º “ ‡ º — “ Š ‡ “ ‘ ” • • º — — ½ “ ” º — ... ~ • ’ < — • — ~ º ‘ — ... — º ~ œ º — º Š “ — º Š — º º ~ “ ‘ ... • º ~ œ º — ~ — • ‡ ~ • “ ’ — ‘ ™ — ~ ~ œ º — º Š “ — º ‡ º — º ~ “ ’ ~ œ º ™ — º “ Š ... — • “ ™ — — • — • “ — ’ “ ’ Â ” “ — ~ ... ‡ • º ‡ “ ’ — ~ — ™ ‡ ~ • “ ’ — ... ’ ^ ~ “ • • œ º — º — ~ — • ‡ ~ • “ ’ — ^ º ± ’ º ^ • ’ ~ œ • — < ™ • ^ º ... — º • ’ º ^ º ‘ “ — º — º ‡ ™ — º ½ — ... Š º — ½ ‘ “ — º — “ ‡ ™ — ~ — “ 1 › ... — º ½ ... ’ ^ Š — “ ‘ “ ’ º — • — ~ º ‘ ~ “ ... ’ “ ~ œ º — ½ › œ º ~ œ º — ~ • ” º “ — º ‘ ‡ º

This guide defines a set of rules, recommendations and good practices dedicated to secure C language development. ’ ~ œ • — ^ “ ‡ ™ ‘ º ’ ~ ½ › º ‡ ™ — º ‘ ~ • • — º — ~ — • ‡ ~ 2 ™ . 1 ^ º • Š º — ½ › œ • ‡ œ ... — º ~ œ º ‘ “ — ~ › • ^ º • • ™ — º ^ À

When a rule is directly associated with one specific standard, this is clearly indicated to avoid any confusion. If not specified, both standards are concerned.



3 V M F

A — ™ must ... • › .be respected; no exceptions are tolerated.



3 F D P N N F O E B U J P O

A — º ‡ “ ‘ ‘ º ’ ^ .should be respected except in certain exceptional cases, which implies a clear and precise justification from the developer. Recommendations are abbreviated to “RECO”.

This guide also contains good practices. These are often somewhat more subjective points like coding conventions, such as the indentation of the code, for example.

1. These concepts are defined on page9.
2. N.B. the C90 standard is also referred to as C89 by the C community.



(P P E Q S B D U J D F

The “ “ ^ ” – ... defined in this guide are highly recommended, but they can be replaced by those already in place in the developer’s organisation or development team if equivalent rules exist.

This guide has various objectives:

- n increasing the security, quality and reliability of the source code produced, by identifying bad or dangerous programming practices;
- n facilitating the analysis of the source code during peer review or using static analysis tools;
- n establishing a level of confidence in the security, reliability and robustness of a development;
- n making software maintenance easier, as well as the addition of features.

The idea of this guide is not to reinvent the wheel, but rather to use existing documents (methodological guides, language standard references, ...) to extract, modify and specify a set of recommendations for the secure development of the C language. The reference documents used are as follows:

- n MISRA-C: 2012 Guidelines for the use of the C language in critical systems [[Misra2012](#)],
- n C ANSI 90 [[AnsiC90](#)],
- n C ANSI 99 [[AnsiC99](#)],
- n GCC: Reference Documentation [[GccRef](#)],
- n CLANG’S Documentation [[ClangRef](#)],
- n SEI CERT C Coding Standard [[Cert](#)],
- n ISO 17961 C Secure Coding Rules [[IsoSecu](#)],
- n CWE MITRE Common Weakness Enumeration [[Cwe](#)].

This guide is not aimed at any particular application field and is not intended to replace the development constraints imposed by any normative context (automotive, aeronautics, critical systems, ...). Its aim is to address precisely those secure C developments not covered by these normative constraints.

2

Coding convention

Above all, any development project of any kind must follow a clear, precise and documented development convention. This development convention must be known to all developers and applied systematically.

Each developer has his or hers own programming habits, code layout and variable naming. However, when producing software, these different programming habits between developers result in a heterogeneous set of source files, which are more difficult to audit and maintain.



36 - & ± " Q Q M J D B U J P O P G D M F B S B O E F

Coding conventions must be defined and documented at the software project level. These conventions must define at least the following points: encoding of source files, code layout and indentation, standard types to be used, naming (libraries, files, functions, types, variables, %), documentation format. These conventions must be followed by each developer.

This rule regarding development conventions is certainly obvious and the aim here is not to impose, for example, a choice of variable naming (such as snake-case versus camel-case), but to ensure that a choice has indeed been made at the beginning of the development project and that it is explicit.

Appendix E provides examples of coding conventions that can be used or adapted as required.

[Misra2012] Dir. 4.5 Identifiers in the same name space with overlapping visibility should be typographically unambiguous.

[Cert] Rec. DCL02-C Use visually distinct identifiers.

[IsoSecu] Using Identifiers that are reserved for the implementation [resident].

3

Undefined and unspecified behaviours

As the remainder of this guide will frequently make use of the concepts of undefined and unspecified behaviours, we call them hereinafter **UBs**.



6 O E F 3/4 O F E C F I B W J P V S

An **undefined behaviour** is a behaviour for which nothing is imposed by the C standard, and which follows an error in the construction of the program, a non-portable construction or an incorrect use of data. An example is a `scanf` call with a format string that does not match the input.



6 O T Q F D J 3/4 F E C F I B W J P V S

An **unspecified behaviour** is a behaviour for which the C standard provides at least two alternative behaviours that are accepted, but none of which are imposed. An example is the order of evaluation of the operations `#` and `##` during the substitution of a macro.



* O G P S N B U J P O

The exhaustive list of all the unspecified behaviours and all the undefined behaviours is available in appendices G and J of standards C90 [AnsiC90] and C99 [AnsiC99].

This guide only considers a C coding environment compliant with the C90 or C99 standards.



* O G P S N B U J P O

Concurrent programming is not covered in this version of the guide, but will be covered in a later version.



3 6 - & ± 0 O M Z \$ D P E J O H J O B D D P S E B O

No violation of C constraints and syntax as defined in the C90 or C99 standards is authorised.

3 F G F S F O D F T

[Misra2012] Rule 1.1 The program shall contain no violations of the standard C syntax and shall not exceed the implementation translation limits.

[Misra2012] Rule 1.2 Language extensions should not be used.

[Misra2012] Rule 1.3 There shall be no occurrence of undefined or critical unspecified behaviour.

[Cwe] CWE-710 Improper Adherence to coding standard.

[Cwe] CWE-758 Reliance on undefined, unspecified or implementation-defined behavior.

4

Preprocessor and macros

* O D M V T J P O P G U I F O F D

Only the necessary header files need to be included, but some additional rules need to be observed. When a header file itself includes other header files, these declarations will be propagated to all source or header files that include this first file. This C language mechanism results in the cascaded inclusion of header files and declarations.

If the inclusion of header files is not minimised, this generates unnecessary dependencies, increases compilation time, and makes the subsequent analysis of the code more complex (whether manual or tool-based). In order to reduce dependencies and unnecessary propagation of declarations, header file inclusions should be made in a ".c" file and not in a ".h" header file. However, in some cases, such as typical type definition, the inclusion of header files from the standard library (such as `bi//27` and `bi/BM`) in another header file is justifiable.

3 & \$ 0 . . & / % " 5 * 0 / ± - J N J U B O E K V T U J G
I F B E F S ¾ M F

Header files should be included as needed during development and not "automatically" by the developer.

3 6 - & ± 0 O M Z U I F O F D F T T B S Z I F B E F S

In addition, the header file inclusion mechanism can result in multiple inclusions of the same header file, making proofreading of the code difficult at best. Defining a specific symbol for each header file using the preprocessor directive (`O / 2 7 B M D`) and checking that this symbol has not already been defined (`O B 7 M`) avoids repeated inclusion of a header file. This is referred to as a '™ • • " • %
• ' ‡ • ™ ^ % ◊ ™ ... Be sure to define a unique symbol for each file. The name of this symbol can be constructed by taking the file name and substituting the "." with a "_".

3 6 - & ± 6 T F N V M U J Q M F J O D M V E F H V B
A guard macro against multiple inclusions of a file should be used to prevent the content of a header file from being included more than once:
ff bi `i Q 7 ? 2 / 2 `7 B H 2

3 6 - & 4 ' 0 3 4 & \$ 6 3 & \$ - " / (6 " (& 4 - 0 1 1 5 8 " 3 & % &

OB 7 M / 271 . 1 _ n >
Q / 27 B M > 21 . 1 _ n >
f 7 B H 2 Q M i 2 M i
Q 2 M / B 7
ff 2 M / Q 7 ? 2 / 2 7 B H 2



The use of the `__O_T__` ; `__K__` ; `__QIM__` directive is widespread but is not standardized. This solution is therefore not recognised in this guide, although it is supported by most compilers. Its use can be problematic since this directive is specific to each compiler (especially when managing header files that are duplicated in multiple physical sources or mount points).

Finally, for reasons of readability, the location of header file inclusions must comply with certain specific rules.

36-8

36 - & ±) F B E F S ¾ M F J O D M V T J P O T B S F

All header file inclusions must be grouped at the beginning of the file or just after preprocessor comments or directives, but always before the definition of global variables or functions.

3 & \$ 0

3 & \$ 0 . . & / % " 5 * 0 / ± 4 Z T U F N I F B E F S ¾ M F
I F B E F S ¾ M F J O D M V T J P O T

(0 0 % 1 3 " \$ 5 * \$ & ± 6 T F B M Q I B C F U J D B M I
I F B E F S ¾ M F T

To avoid any redundancy in system or user header file inclusions, the developer can use the alphabetical order, which offers a deterministic inclusion order and facilitates the code review.



Although these last three rules, recommendations and good practices address a problem of readability and maintainability, and not directly a security problem in the strict sense of the term, these first two aspects remain essential for any type of development.

When the inclusion of a header file is omitted, the compiler may provide a warning about the use of an implicitly declared function.



Implicit function declarations are detected with GCC and CLANG using the option `@qBKT HB+Bi @ 7m M+iB.QM @ /2+H ` iBQM`



#BEFYBNQMF

In the code below, the inclusion of `bi`BM` serves no purpose in `7BH2X` since the only declaration of `bi`BM` used by `7BH2X` is the `K2K` function. The inclusion of `bi`BM` must therefore be moved to `7BH2X` with a multiple include guard in `7BH2X`:

```
f ? 2 / 2X? f
OB M + H m b2`BM; X ? = b ? Q m Q M H#2 B M + H m B2M7 B HX2 f

p Q B 7 Q Q n B M i 3 n p H m B M i j k H i 2 M ; V ? c

f 7 B HX2 f
OB M + H m b2`BM; X ? =
OB M + H m b2 / B M i X ? =
OB M + H m b2 / H B # X ? =
OB M + H m j p22 / 2X?]

Q' 2 7 B M"2 6 6 1 _ n G 1 L 3 l

p Q B 7 Q Q n B M i 3 n p H m B M i j k H i 2 M ; V ? &
m B M i 3 # m 7 7 (2' 1 6 6 1 _ n G d L
B 7 U L I G 5 4 p H &
K 2 K + U # m 7 7 - 2 p H K B W 1 6 6 1 _ n G 1 H 2 M ; V V c
X X X
,
,
```



(PPEFYBNQMF

The example below includes in the header file only the necessary definitions, and an include guard is present. Be careful however, when using the include guard, not to use an already reserved identifier as a name in the macro, which is a classic error when using the include guard.

```
f ? 2 / 2X? f
OB 7 M / > 71 . 1 _ nf> B M + H m h2` / i Q p Q B m H i B T B M + H m b B Q M
Q' 2 7 B M > 21 . 1 _ n >

p Q B 7 Q Q n B M i 3 n p H m B M i j k H i 2 M ; V ? c

Q2 M / B 7 > 1 . 1 _ nf>

f 7 B HX2 f
OB M + H m b2`BM; X ? =
OB M + H m b2 / B M i X ? =
OB M + H m b2 / H B # X ? =
OB M + H m j p22 / 2X?]

Q' 2 7 B M"2 6 6 1 _ n G 1 L 3 l

p Q B 7 Q Q n B M i 3 n p H m B M i j k H i 2 M ; V ? &
m B M i 3 # m 7 7 (2' 1 6 6 1 _ n G d L

B 7 U L I G 5 4 p H &
K 2 K + U # m 7 7 - 2 p H K B W 1 6 6 1 _ n G 1 H 2 M ; V V c
X X X
,
,
```

3FGFSFODFT

[Misra2012] Dir. 4.10. Precautions shall be taken in order to prevent the contents of a header file being included more than once.

[Misra2012] Rule 20.1. `#include` directives should only be preceded by preprocessor directives or comments.

[Cert] Rec. PRE06-C Enclose header files in an include guard.

/ P O J O D M V T J P O P G T P V

The inclusion of a source file in another source file can generate problems with link editing (multiple definitions of global variables or identical functions) or duplication of binary code (in the event that the included elements have been declared with the keyword `static`). If a source file requires the use of functions from another source file, a corresponding header file must be declared and included in the source file that needs it. The code must be broken down into independent modules (“.c” files).

If the purpose of including one module within another is to take advantage of the compiler’s interprocedural optimizations (constant propagation, etc.), it is preferable to rely on Link Time Optimization (LTO), for instance with GCC by using the `-flto` flag when compiling and at link time:

36 - & ± % P O P U J O D M V E F B T P V S D F ¾ M

Only the inclusion of header files is authorised in a source file.



B E F Y B N Q M F

In the following example, a source file inclusion is performed, which is prohibited.

```
f 7 B H X f
OB M + H m b2 / B M i X ? =

p Q B 7 Q On B M i R e p n i V &
' X X X

f 7 B H X k f
OB M + H m j 7 B H X f T ` Q ? B # B i 2 /

p Q B # ` U V &
7 Q : A * n o G l d
'
```



(P P E F Y B N Q M F

The example below correctly breaks down the code into different modules.

```
f ? 2 / 2 X ? f
OB 7 M / 2 > 1 . 1 _ n >
Q 2 7 B M > 1 . 1 _ n >

p Q B 7 Q On B M i R e p n i V c
Q2 M / B 7
```



```
f 7 B H X R f
p Q B 7 Q U n B M i R e p n i V &
X X X

f 7 B H X k f
O B M + H m b 2 / B M i X ? =
O B M + H m j 2 2 / 2 X ? ]

Q 2 7 B M j 2 : A * n o G l i 9 k l

p Q B # ` U V &
7 Q U : A * n o Q l c l
```

' P S N B U P G B ¾ M F J O D M

Different file systems do not behave in the same way: some file systems are case sensitive, and the separator of the constituents of a path may vary.

When an operating system-specific path separator is used, this prevents the portability of the source code. When an `O B M +` directive includes a path to the header file to be included, the separating character for the path components must be the slash “/”, not the backslash “\”, to ensure portability of the source. In addition, the character “\”, as well as the following characters or sequences of characters: `^`, `]`, `f` and `ff` located between opening and closing chevrons (`|` and `|`) or between double quotes (`"` and `"`) lead to undefined behaviour.

Directory and file name case must also be preserved.

3 6 - &

3 6 - & ± ' J M F Q B U I T N V T U C F Q P S U B C M

File paths, whether for an `O B M +` `include` directive or not, must be portable while respecting the case of directory names.



B E F Y B N Q M F

In the following example, portability is not assured and leads to undefined behaviour.

```
O B M + H m b 2 v b $ b i i X ? =
O B M + H m j 2 2 / m H $ a m # n J Q / m $ H 2 n / 2 X ? ]
```



(P P E F Y B N Q M F

The example below uses a correct format for including header files.

```
O B M + H m b 2 v b f b i i X ? =
O B M + H m j K 2 Q / m H f 2 b r m # n K Q / m f H 2 n / 2 X ? ]
```

In addition, certain specific rules must be respected in the header file name to avoid undefined behaviour.

3 6 - & 4 ' 0 3 4 & \$ 6 3 & \$ - " / (6 " (& 4 - 0 1 5 5 8 " 3 & % &

36 - & ± 5 I F O B N F P G B I F B E F S ¾ M F N V T
T F R V F O D F T P G D I B S B D U F S T

3 F G F S F O D F T

[AnsiC99] Sections 6.4.7 and 6.10.2.

\$ P N N F O U B O E E F ³/₄ O J U J

3 & \$ 0 . . & / % " 5 * 0 / ± 1 S F Q S P D F T T P S C M I

For reasons of readability, double negation in preprocessor directive expressions should be avoided, typically by using `OB7 Mode 7` and a “non-mode” (`• A mode`) defined via the negation of another mode such as `L . 1 ")`..

(0 0 % 1 3 " \$ 5 * \$ & ± % P V C M F O F H B U J P O
C M P D L D P O E J U J P O T T I P V M E C F B W P J

36 - & ± % F ³/₄ O J U J P O P G B Q S F Q S P D F T T

16- 36- & 4 '03 4 & \$63 & \$ - "/ (6" (& 40'58"3 & % & 7 & -01. & /5

3 & \$0

3 & \$0 . . & / % " 5 * 0 / ± 1 S F Q S P D F T T P S E J
D P S S F D U M Z G P S N F E

Control expressions must be evaluated only to 0 or 1 and should only use defined identifiers (via O / 2 7 B M 2



B E F Y B N Q M F

The following code should be modified to add comments and not use double negation for the O 2 Ham O 2 M directives.

```
f 7 B H X R f
OB 7 / 2 7 f M QO2 M / B 7f
OB M + H m] H2QX?]
```

f H QX? f

O2 M / B 7 O2 M / B Q 7 7 B H X R f

OB 7 M / 2 GP : n >
O' 2 7 B MQP : n >

i v T 2 / 2 Z M m &
. 1 " I : 4 y -
q _ L
A L 6 - P
1 _ _ P _
6 h G
' G Q ; G 2 p 2 H n h

p Q B H Q ; n K U ; Q ; G 2 p 2 H 2 p 2 H - Q M b m M b B ; M 2 / ` b G Q ; J 2 b W c 2

OB 7 M / 2 L 1 " I : f / Q m # H M 2 ; i B Q M
O' 2 7 B MQP : n . 1 " I : U K b ; V H Q ; n K b ; U . 1 " I : - U K b ; V V
O' 2 7 B MQP : n q _ L U K b ; V H Q ; n K b ; U q _ L - U K b ; V V
O' 2 7 B MQP : n A L 6 P U K b ; V H Q ; n K b ; U A L 6 P - U K b ; V V
O' 2 7 B MQP : n 1 _ _ P _ U K b ; V H Q ; n K b ; U 1 _ _ P _ - U K b ; V V
O' 2 7 B MQP : n 6 h G U K b ; V H Q ; n K b ; U 6 h G - U K b ; V V
O2 H b 2
O' 2 7 B MQP : n . 1 " I : U K b ; V
O' 2 7 B MQP : n q _ L U K b ; V
O' 2 7 B MQP : n A L 6 P U K b ; V
O' 2 7 B MQP : n 1 _ _ P _ U K b ; V
O' 2 7 B MQP : n 6 h G U K b ; V
O2 M / B 7
O2 M / B 7



(P P E F Y B N Q M F

In the following example, the directives are correctly commented on and the associated directives are in the same file.

```
f 7 B H X R f
OB 7 / 2 7
OB M + H m] H2QX?]
```

O2 M / B 7

f H QX? f

OB 7 M / 2 GP : n >
O' 2 7 B MQP : n >

i v T 2 / 2 Z M m &
. 1 " I : 4 y -
q _ L
A L 6 - P

```

1 __P_
6 h G
' G Q ; G 2 p 2 H n h

p Q B H Q ; n U G ; Q ; G 2 p 2 H 2 p 2 H + Q M b m M b B ; M 2 / \ b G Q ; J 2 b V c 2

OB 7 / 2 L . 1 " I : f / Q m # H M 2 ; i B Q M K Q p 2 f
f L Q i / 2 # m K Q / 2 f
Q 2 7 B M Q P : n . 1 " I : U K b ; V
Q 2 7 B M Q P : n q _ L U K b ; V
Q 2 7 B M Q P : n A L 6 P U K b ; V
Q 2 7 B M Q P : n 1 __ P _ U K b ; V
Q 2 7 B M Q P : n 6 h G U K b ; V
Q 2 H b 2 OB 7 / 2 L . 1 " I : f
f . 2 # m K Q / 2 f
Q 2 7 B M Q P : n . 1 " I : U K b ; V H Q ; n K b ; U . 1 " I : - U K b ; V V
Q 2 7 B M Q P : n q _ L U K b ; V H Q ; n K b ; U q _ L - U K b ; V V
Q 2 7 B M Q P : n A L 6 P U K b ; V H Q ; n K b ; U A L 6 P - U K b ; V V
Q 2 7 B M Q P : n 1 __ P _ U K b ; V H Q ; n K b ; U 1 __ P _ - U K b ; V V
Q 2 7 B M Q P : n 6 h G U K b ; V H Q ; n K b ; U 6 h G - U K b ; V V
Q 2 M / B 7 OB 7 / 2 L . 1 " I : f
Q 2 M / B 7 OB 7 M / 2 G P : n > f

```

3 F G F S F O D F T

[Misra2012] Rule 20.8 The controlling expression of a #if or #elif preprocessing directive shall evaluate to 0 or 1.

[Misra2012] Rule 20.9 All identifiers used in the controlling expression of #if or #elif preprocessing directives shall be #defined before evaluation.

[Misra2012] Rule 20.14 All #else, #elif and #endif preprocessor directives shall reside in the same file as the #if, #ifdef or #ifndef directive to which they are related.

6 T J O H U I F Q S F Q S P D F T T

The evaluation order of several # (— ~ — • ' < • ± or character string conversion operator) or ## (concatenation operator) or the mixture of these two operators is not specified.

3 6 - & ± % P O P U V T F N P S F U I B O P O F P G
J O U I F T B N F F Y Q S F T T J P O

It is also important, with these two operators, to have a good understanding of how it works, • À % À the steps resulting from the macro replacement.

3 6 - & ± 6 O E F S T U B O E U I F N B D S P S F Q M
P Q F S B U P S T B O E



B E F Y B N Q M F

```

OB M + H m l b2 / B Q X ? =
X X X
Q' 2 7 B M J u S _ A L h U b V T ` B M i 7 U O b V
Q' 2 7 B M h 2 q P k

B M i K B U p Q B /
&
J u S _ A U h q P c f T ` B M i h q P f
` 2 i m ` R c
,
```



(P P E F Y B N Q M F

```

OB M + H m l b2 / B Q X ? =
X X X
Q' 2 7 B M J u S _ A L h k U b V S _ f A L h U b i B Q M B M / B ` 2 + i B Q M t T M /
] h q P f
Q' 2 7 B M S _ A L h U b V T ` B M i 7 U O b V
Q' 2 7 B M h 2 q P k

B M i K B U p Q B /
&
J u S _ A U h q P c f T ` B M i j k ] f
` 2 i m ` R c
,
```

3 F G F S F O D F T

[Misra2012] Rule 20.10 The # and ## preprocessor operators should not be used.

[Misra2012] Rule 20.11 A macro parameter immediately following a # operator shall not immediately be followed by a ## operator.

[Misra2012] Rule 20.12 A macro operator used as an operand to the # or ## operators which is itself subject to further macro replacement, shall only be used as an operand to these operators.

[Cert] PRE05-C Understand macro replacement when concatenating tokens or performing stringification.

[AnsiC90] Section 6.8.3.

[AnsiC99] Section 6.10.3.

4 Q F D J ³/₄ D O B N J O H P G N

It is not always easy to distinguish the use of a preprocessor macro in the source code. The use of some macros may resemble function calls.

Furthermore, when a macro is not named in upper case, there is a risk that the name corresponds

36 - &

36 - & ± . B D S P T N V T U C F T Q F D J ¾ D B M M

To easily differentiate macros from functions and not use a reserved name from another C macro, preprocessor macros must be uppercase. In addition, the words making up the name must be separated by the underscore character “_”, but without starting them with the underscore character, as this is a convention for reserved names in the C language.



B E F Y B N Q M F

In the following example, the macro naming rule is not followed.

```
Q 2 7 B M2i 2 ytd1fl H Q r2+ b 2 f
Q 2 7 B M2K vnb[m `2/U V U U fV H Q v2+ b 2 M/bi `ibrBi?n f
```



(P P E F Y B N Q M F

The following example shows suitable naming of the preprocessor macros.

```
Q 2 7 B M2h 1 ytd1l
Q 2 7 B M2u naZI _1.U V U U V U V V
```

3 F G F S F O D F T

[Misra2012] Rule 5.4 Macro identifiers shall be distinct.

[Misra2012] Rule 5.5 Identifiers shall be distinct from macro names.

[Misra2012] Rule 21.1: A #define or #undef shall not be used on a reserved identifier or reserved macro name.

[Misra2012] Rule 21.2: A reserved identifier or macro name shall not be declared.

[Misra2012] Rule 20.4: A macro shall not be defined with the same name as a keyword.

[IsoSecu] Using Identifiers that are reserved for the implementation [resident].

[Cert] Rule DCL37-C Do not declare or define a reserved identifier.

[Misra2012] Dir. 4.5 Identifiers in the same name space with overlapping visibility should be typographically unambiguous.

[Cert] Rec. DCL02-C Use visually distinct identifiers.

" N B D S P N V T U O P U F O E X

Macros are used to make it easier to read the code and avoid repeating the same code pattern several times. When expanding a macro, if the macro definition contains a semicolon, this one is also expanded, which can cause a complete and unexpected change in the control flow.

36 - &

36 - & ± % P O P U F O E B N B D S P X J U I B T F I

The final semicolon should be omitted at the end of the definition of a macro.



#BEFYBNQMF

The macro is not defined by applying the rule and ends with a semicolon.

```

Q'27B Ma2Zl _1.UMV UMV 4 UMV M Q'27B +Q HiQiM 22M/Q7 K +`Qf
XXX
B7Ut =4 yV
aZl _1UtVcf +QM/BiBQrBiRiQm#i` +2f
2Hb2
t 4 @c
XXX

```

on expansion, we have:

```

Q'27B Ma2Zl _1.UMV UMV 4 UMV UMVc
XXX
B7Ut =4 yV
t 4 t t c
c f 2KTi b i 2K2Mf
2Hb2f T `bBM2;`Q`#27Q`i222Hb2f
t 4 @c
XXX

```



(PPEFYBNQMF

The macro is corrected:

```

Q'27B Ma2Zl _1.UMV UMV 4 UMV UMV
f XXXf
B7Ut =4 yV
&
aZl _1UtVc
,
2Hb2
&
t 4 @c
,

```

on expansion, we have:

```

Q'27B Ma2Zl _1UMV UMV 4 UMV UMV
f XXXf
B7Ut =4 yV
&
t 4 t t c
,
2Hb2
&
t 4 @c
,

```

3FGFSFODFT

[Cert] Rec. PRE11-C Do not conclude macro definitions with a semicolon.

(JWF Qb\$F Bf\$M ODF GVC

²G V O D U J P O U Z Q F ³N B D S

'•• functions have been available since the C99 version of the C language.



* O G P S N B U J P O

As mentioned in section 13.5, `•'•••` functions must also be declared as `b i i B +`

The use of a `b i i B + B M F U N C T I O N` to replace these “function type” macros prevents errors in the order of operator evaluation when `•'•••` macros, and makes the code easier to read.



* O G P S N B U J P O

It is important to note that unused `b i i B + B M F U N C T I O N`s may cause warnings to be issued on compilation for some compiler versions. In particular, some versions of the CLANG compiler issue warnings in this case, unlike the GCC compiler. This difference in behaviour between compilers occurs when the `@ q m M m b 2 / @ o p t i m i z e` is enabled at compile-time, either explicitly or via other options such as `@ q . F W`. When the associated code really cannot be deleted (in a library for example), the developer may have to use compiler extensions to silence these warnings, but these additions must be clearly commented on and justified.



3 & \$ 0 & / % " 5 b 0 / i B + 6 B M F U N C T I O N U J P O T J N V M U J T U B U F N F O U N B D S P T

In addition to the above recommendations and rules, it is important to add that macros whose replacement defines functions in the code should not be used. The associated risk of error is too great and the readability of the code can suffer from this kind of practice.



3 6 - & ± 5 I F S F Q M B D F N F O U P G B E F W F M G V O D U J P O

3 F G F S F O D F T

[Misra2012] Dir. 4.9: A function should be used in preference to a `Š™'±~•“'Â•••` where they are interchangeable.

[Cert] Rec. PRE00-C Prefer inline or static functions to function-like macros.

. V M U J T U B U F N F O U N B D

The use of macros with multiple statements can lead to unexpected behaviour. Indeed, when defining a macro with several statements, the character “\” must be used to indicate to the preprocessor that a line break must be inserted. This makes the defined macro difficult to read and can also be a source of errors.

The grouping of statements in a `/Q & ' r ? B H 2 loop` limits the possibilities of unexpected behaviour. A `/Q & ' r ? B H 2 loop` is always executed exactly once and prevents changing the control flow of the function calling the macro by grouping all its statements in a loop.



3 6 - & ± . B D S P T D P O U B J O J O H N V M
/ Q & ' r ? B H 2 loop P Q G P S U I F J S E F ¾ O J U



B E F Y B N Q M F

The macro does not implement the rule.

```
Q 2 7 B M > 2 G 6 n a I J U - # - + - / V $
U V 4 U+V Y /U V f k c $
U#V 4 U+V @ /U V f k
f H 2 /bi Q /B 7 7 2`2 M 2 ? p B Qi Q`i ? 2 Q M 2 2 [m B`2 Bi ? + H B M + Q M / Bi B Q M H
bi i 2 K 2 M Bi ? Q n#i` + 2 b f

B U+ = / V
> G 6 n a I J # - + - / V c
2 H b 2
f X X X f
```

Even if the macro were defined between braces:

```
Q 2 7 B M > 2 G 6 n a I J U - # - + - / V & U V 4 U U + V Y U / V V f k c U # V 4 U U + V @ U / V V f
```

the replacement of the macro in the same conditional is always problematic because of the lack of braces in the conditional and the “c” following the call of the macro:

```
B U+ = / V
& U V 4 U+V Y /U V f k c #U 4 U+V @ /U V f k 'c
2 H b 2
f X X X f
```



(P P E F Y B N Q M F

In the following example the macro is correctly defined using a “do-while” structure.

```
Q 2 7 B M > 2 G 6 n a I J U - # - + - / V $
/Q & $
U V 4 U+V Y /U V f k c $
U#V 4 U+V @ /U V f k c $
' r ? B H 2 loop V
```

3 F G F S F O D F T

[Cert] Rec. PRE10-C Wrap multistatement macros in a do-while loop.

" S H V N F O U T B O E Q B S B

During the replacement of a macro by the preprocessor, side effects not expected by the developer may occur if the macro parameters are not protected. Parentheses must systematically be added

around parameters in the definition of a macro.



3 6 - & ± . B O E B U P S Z Q B S F O U I F T F T B S P
P G B N B D S P

The parameters of a macro must always be enclosed in parentheses when used, in order to preserve the desired order of evaluation of the expressions.

In general, it is best to avoid arguments of a macro resulting in an operation in the broadest sense. Apart from the side effects, even if the operation performed as an argument is constant for a given input, the performance of the code is not optimal.



3 & \$ 0 . . & / % " 5 * 0 / ± " S H V N F O U T P G B N B
T I P V M E C F B W P J E F E

Moreover, if the operation carried out by the arguments of a macro leads to a side effect in the sense of compilation, this can also lead to unexpected behaviors such as multiple evaluations of the arguments of the macro or even to no evaluation at all.



3 6 - & ± " S H V N F O U T J O B N B D S P N V T U C

Macro arguments with side effects can lead to unwanted multiple evaluations.

Finally, the use of preprocessor directives (O / 2 7 B O I B 7 / . 2) in macro arguments leads to undefined behaviour and is therefore to be avoided.



3 6 - & ± % P O P U V T F Q S F Q S P D F T T P S E J



B E F Y B N Q M F

In the following example, the result will not be the one expected upon execution.

Q 2 7 B M 2 a U t V U t = 4 y \ t , @ t V

4 + Y " a U @ # V Y / c
f ` 2 b m H i 4 + Y U @ # = 4 y \ @ # , @ @ # V Y / f

K 4 " a U M Y Y V c
f // B i B Q M B M + ` 2 K 2 M M K 4 U M Y Y I y V \ @ M Y , M Y Y V f



(P P E F Y B N Q M F

The following code defines a macro with parentheses correctly placed around its argument.

Q 2 7 B M 2 a U t V U U U t V = 4 y V \ U t V , @ U t V V

4 + Y " a U @ # V Y / c

f + Q `` 2 + i 2 b m H i 4 + Y U U U @ # V = 4 y V \ U @ # V , @ U @ # V Y / f

T4MY Y c
K4 " aUTV c

f Q M H Q M B M + ` 2 K 2 M K 4 U U T V I y V \ @ U T V , U T V c f

3 F G F S F O D F T

[Misra2012] Rule 20.7: Expressions resulting from the expansion of macro parameters shall be enclosed in parentheses.

[Cert] Rec. PRE01-C Use parenthesis within macros around parameters names.

[Cert] Rec. PRE02-C Macro replacement lists should be parenthesized.

[Cert] Rule EXP30-C Do not depend on the order of evaluation for side effects.

[Cert] Rule. PRE31-C Avoid side effects in arguments to unsafe macros.

[Cert] Rule. PRE32-C Do not use preprocessor directives in invocations of function-like macros.

[Cert] Rec. PRE12-C Do not define unsafe macros.

6 T O m M d i e 2 J 7 S F D U J W F

Use of the O m M d i e 2 J 7 S F D U J W F frequently leads to confusion. Inadvertently, its use can lead to partial code deletion if the inclusion of the code is in fact controlled by the symbol whose definition is deleted. It must never be necessary to delete the definition of a preprocessor symbol. If the purpose of deleting the symbol is to limit its scope, it is preferable to check why the scope of the symbol needs to be limited.

The use of O m M d i e 2 J 7 S F D U J W F result from the risk of a clash in the name chosen for a preprocessor symbol. The symbol name must then be changed to prevent this clash.

3 6 - &

3 6 - & ± O 5 m M E 2 J 7 S F D U J W F T I P V M E O P U C

3 F G F S F O D F T

[Misra2012] Rule 20.5 #undef should not be used.

5 S J H S B Q I B O E E P V C M

Two successive question marks in C mark the beginning of a sequence associated with a trigraph. For example, the trigraph “\ \ @” represents the character “~”. All trigraphs will be replaced prior to preprocessor directives, regardless of the location of the trigraph. They must not therefore be used.



3 6 - & ± % P O P U V T F U S J H S B Q I T

In addition, to avoid confusion with a trigraph, all comments, strings and other literals should not contain two successive question marks.



3 & \$ 0 . . & / % " 5 * 0 / ± 4 V D D F T T J W F R V F T U

This rule applies to all parts of the code, but also to comments.



* O G P S N B U J P O

The @ q i ` B ; ` option issues an alert when a trigraph is detected.



* O G P S N B U J P O

By default, trigraphs are disabled in gcc.

3 F G F S F O D F T

[Misra2012] Rule 4.2 Trigraphs should not be used.

[Cert] Rec. PRE07-C Avoid using repeated question marks.

5

Compilation

Compilation is an important step when developing software since it makes the connection between the code written by the developer and the code that will actually execute on the end user's machine. Mastering it is thus primordial. Moreover, the compiler is a precious ally to detect programming errors or dangerous uses of the language, and it also generally provides hardening features capable of strongly improving the security of the produced software.



8 B S O J O H

In this guide and ... Š “ –this“chapter, two compilers are frequently used for illustration purposes: GCC [GccRef] and CLANG [ClangRef]. This choice is largely motivated by the popularity of these compilers, which on top of that are open source. It doesn't mean in any way that this guide only recommends using one of these two compilers. Any alternative may be proposed but the developer shall transpose the various options presented in this guide himself.

. B T U F S Z P G U I F D P N Q J

Compilers offer different warning levels meant to inform the developer of the use of risky constructions or the presence of programming errors. The default level is usually rather low and reports few bad practices. It is thus insufficient and must be increased, which requires making used compilation options explicit. Furthermore, for the same version of the C standard, some default behaviors may vary from one compiler to another. Even warnings emitted when compiling are directly tied to the compiler version. It is thus of primary importance to precisely know the compiler in use, its version as well as all enabled options, ideally backed with justifications.

3 6 - &

3 6 - & ± 1 S F D J T F M Z E F ¾ O F D P N Q J M B U

Options used for compiling must be precisely defined for the whole software sources. These options should in particular accurately establish:

- n the C standard version in use (for instance C99 or C90);
- n the name and version of the compiler in use;
- n the warning level (for example @ q 2 t fõr GCC);
- n preprocessor symbols definitions (for instance defining L . 1 " lwhen compiling in release mode).

Moreover, any developer enabling compiler or linker options must be fully aware of the consequences regarding security of the generated executable or library.



3 & \$ 0 . . & / % " 5 * 0 / ± . B T U F S B D U J P O T Q R
M J O L F S

The developer must know and document all actions stemming from enabled compiler and linker options, including when such options have to do with code optimization.



8 B S O J O H

In particular, the use of compilation options such as @ 7 M Q @ b i ` B + i @ Q p 2 ` 7 H C
@ 7 r ` , T p @ 7 r ` T p @ T , Q B M @ 7 M Q @ / 2 H 2 i 2 @ M m H H @ T Q B M i 2 ` @ + ?
@ 7 M Q @ b i ` B + i @ s h o s t b i f t m ; time indicative of a risky usage of the C
language.

Using a build automation software like ' ... ; % _ ... • % _ % _ — facilitates management of compilation options. The latter may be defined globally and applied to all source files to compile.



(0 0 % 1 3 " \$ 5 * \$ & ± . B L F V T F P G C V J M E B

3 F G F S F O D F T

[Misra2012] Subsection 4.2. Understanding the compiler.

[Cert] MSC06-C Beware of compiler optimizations.

[Cert] PRE13-C Use the standard predefined macros to test for versions and features.

[Cwe] CWE-14 Compiler Removal of Code to Clear Buffers.

\$ P N Q J M B U J P O X J U I P V U

Making sure that the code compiles without any error nor warning is an excellent way to decrease the risk of programming errors or risky constructions remaining in the code base. Obviously, the idea is not to lower the stringency of compilation options in order to achieve this objective, but to actually fix all issues reported by the compiler. By default, compilation options shall be as strict as possible with the aim of increasing the stringency of the compiler to the fullest.



3 6 - & ± \$ P N Q J M F U I F D P E F X J U I P V U B C
T U S J D U D P N Q J M B U J P O P Q U J P O T

High warning and error levels of the compiler and the linker must be enabled to ensure, as much as possible, the absence of potential issues related to incorrect use of the programming language.

All warnings and all errors reported by the compiler and the linker must be dealt with. It is incidentally very much advised, if using GCC or CLANG, to use the @ q 2 ` ` Q ` option in order to turn any warning into a compilation error, hence not running the

risk of ignoring it.

The relevance and accuracy of warnings emitted by the compiler directly depends on the precision of analyzes it conducts, which in turn rely on the various optimizations the compiler is able to perform. Specifying a reasonably high optimization level is thus beneficial.



36 - & ± & OBCMF B SFBTPOBCMZIJHIF

For GCC and CLANG, the optimization level must be at least @ PaRd ideally @ Rk
@ P b



8BSOJOH

It is the responsibility of the developer to make sure that a high optimization level does not suppress defensive code or manually added software countermeasures.



* OGP SNBUJPO

For example, the minimal command line for compiling with GCC or CLANG is:
; ++f +H M ; @ P R @ q 2 H H @ q T 2 / M i @ q 2 ` ` Q ` @ b i / 4 + M N H + 2 N Ky +
@ Q 7 B H 2 X 2 t 2



3 & \$ 0 . . & / % " 5 * 0 / ± 6 T F U I F T U S J D U F T

If a compilation option proves to be too strict for a given development and a choice is made to disable it, a justification shall be provided to explain it.



* OGP SNBUJPO

Appendix B.2 draws up a non-exhaustive list of extra warnings for GCC and CLANG, which can serve as a starting point to the developer.

In order to suppress errors and warnings, the first thing to do is of course to fix the source code, while imperatively commenting on any resulting code edit. However, if it appears to be a false positive, several methods exist. Firstly, the complexity of a code snippet may occasionally suffice to mislead the compiler analysis, and it is then beneficial in general to simply rewrite this hunk in a more intelligible form, while obviously making sure it is semantically equivalent. Then, if it turns out that a warning cannot be eliminated by fixing the source code, and if the compiler allows for it (via a O T ` ; directive for example), this warning may be disabled locally.

... Enables all the warnings about risky language constructions that are easy to avoid. See the GCC and CLANG compilers manuals for a complete listing.

† Enables some extra warning flags that are not enabled by @ q . H S E the GCC and CLANG compilers manuals for a complete listing.

‡ Enables all the warnings demanded by the C standard; disables all compiler extensions, including the ones that do not conflict with the standard.

ˆ Specifies the C standard used by the compiler. See appendix B.1.



8 B S O J O H

Using `OT` ;` to suppress warnings can be quite dangerous and must therefore be perfectly understood in order not to disable one or more warnings in the whole code base by mistake. Moreover, as the use of `OT` ;` is not standard, the developer must keep in mind that this is specific to each compiler (implementation-defined) and thus risky.

In case the developer opts for warning suppression, a clear justification needs to be provided with a comment:

```
OT` ; K : ** / B ; M Q b i B + T m b ?
OT` ; K : ** / B ; M Q b i B + B ; M Q m 2 M m @ 2 / B # H 2
f + Q / 2 f
f b Q K p ` B # H 2 b 2 M Q i m b 2 B M i ? 2 M 2 r H ; Q ` B i ? M v K Q # 2 m i ` 2 F 2 T i 7 Q ` S A + Q K T i B # B H f B i v
f r ` M B M ; # Q m b m + h M m b p 2 / ` B # H 2 b 2 i ? m b B b # H 2 B / M i ? 2 + Q / 2 7 Q H H Q r B ? 2 ; T ` ; K f
OT` ; K : ** / B ; M Q b i B + T Q T
```

3 F G F S F O D F T

[Misra2012] Dir. 2.1: All sources files shall compile without any compilation errors.

[Misra2012] Dir. 4.1: Run-time failures shall be minimized.

[Cert] MSC00-C: Compile cleanly at high warning levels.

[Cwe] CWE-563 Unused variable.

[Cwe] CWE-570 Expression is always false.

[Cwe] CWE-571 Expression is always true.

6 T F P G T F D V S J U Z G F B U

Modern compilers offer various options that make it possible to improve the robustness and defensiveness of the final executable. It can come to prevent a vulnerability from surfacing or to reduce its security impact, but also to harden the program against vulnerability exploitation attempts.



36 - & ± . B L F V T F P G T F D V S J U Z G F B U V S

Developers must, as much as possible, take advantage of compilation options that allow for improving the security of the final software product.



8 B S O J O H

Throughout this section, when GCC or CLANG options are given as examples, it is necessary to keep in mind that:

- n these options apply to GCC 11 and CLANG 13 respectively;
- n some of them are already enabled by default, sometimes partially, depending on the compiler and its version, but it is preferable to specify them anyway;
- n the accuracy of warnings emitted by the compiler may depend upon the selected optimization level;

- n the impact on performances, if mentioned, is given for information purposes only and may vary a lot according to use cases; it is therefore the developer's job to ensure compliance with his needs.

8 B S O J O H T P S J F O U F E U P X B S E T

A number of warnings offered by compilers focus very especially on detecting potential security issues. Enabling these warnings and dealing with any issue they report are thus a first step in reducing the risk of software vulnerabilities being introduced in the code base.

3 6 - &

3 6 - & ± & O B C M F X B S O J O H T U I B U G P D
X J U I B O Z S F Q P S U F E J T T V F

For instance, the `@ q 7 Q ` K`` and CLANG compilation option must be enabled and any reported issue needs to be methodically dealt with.

gcc options `@ q 7 Q ` K i @ Q p 2 n d 7 @ Q 7 Q K i @ i ` m M h a y i a B O M u s k d`.



* O G P S N B U J P O

The GCC and CLANG compilers nowadays embed static source code analyzers capable of running deeper and more precise — but more expensive — analyses on programs in order to detect more programming errors, especially potential security vulnerabilities.

Even though these embedded analyzers are still rather basic and in the end yet quite experimental compared to standalone tools that are dedicated to static source code analysis, it may be convenient and interesting to use them. The interested developer may refer to the documentation [[GccRef](#)] of GCC option `@ 7 M H a s w e l l` as the

- ... ' < ~ ... ~ • ‡ section 7.1 in the CLANG documentation [[ClangRef](#)].

* O T U S V N F O U B U J P O P G T P N F Q B

The use of functions that handle memory or character strings is a large source of programming errors that frequently lead to vulnerabilities such as buffer overflows. In addition to choosing less dangerous versions of such functions when available (‡ § 4.6 from section 17.4), some compilers are capable of automatically enhancing them with simple checks, performed at compile or execution time, to detect potential buffer overflows.

3 6 - &

3 6 - & ± & O B C M F U I F V T F P G I B S E F O F E

For instance, when using GCC to compile a program intended for a GNU/Linux system running the glibc, the `n 6 P _ h A 6 u n a n d r o m` must be defined. The optimization level must be greater or equal to `@ F O R` for the added checks to be effective.

Run-time checks terminate the program as soon as an overflow is detected.

... This option adds additional compile-time checks on format strings, as well as on function calls that take them as arguments.



*OGPSNBUIPO

Option `@qbi`BM;QT@Qpf2G7HdW4M` for performing similar checks at compile-time only. Their stringency depends on the value of `M`

*OJUJBMJ[BUJPOPGBVUPNBUIJD

The use of uninitialized automatic variables³ is another common error and source of vulnerabilities (see section 6.10 as well). A number of compilers however are capable of detecting some of these uses, as long as the appropriate warnings are enabled.



36 - & ± &OBCMFDPNQJMFSEXBSOJOHT BCMFT

In particular, options `@qmMBMBiBHB@2q/BMBi@b2d7`
`@qK v#2@mMBMBiBbHb2d` are enabled when GCC is used.

As for CLANG, options `@qmMBMBiBbH@x2+/QM/BiBQM H@mmMBMBiBHBx`
be enabled.



8BSOJOH

It should be noted that these warnings do not detect all instances of uninitialized automatic variable uses, especially when such variables are passed to other functions by reference.

Furthermore, some compilers support automatic initialization of such variables. In practice, this forced initialization can use either the value zero or another particular value, called "... ~%.%A+", automatic initialization to zero should be chosen for `-%o • % builds - % %` (see next section 5.4) because it usually limits the exploitability of this type of bug. In contrast, during development, testing and debugging phases, pattern initialization is preferable since it is more likely to uncover certain bugs. Selecting the right pattern is then essential: for example, for pointer-type variables, it may be a non-canonical address so that any memory access through an uninitialized pointer systematically faults.



36 - & ± &OBCMFGPSDFEJOJUJBMJ[BU

CLANG supports automatic initialization with the two aforementioned approaches:

n `@7i`BpB H@ miQ @p `@BMBi4x2%Q % ... - builds,` an

n `@7i`BpB H@ miQ @p `@BMBi4x2%Q % ... - builds,` an
option that currently necessitates appending option

`@2M #H2@i`BpB H@ miQ @p `@BMBi@x2`Q@FMQrBM;@Bi@`

3. An automatic variable is a variable defined within a function, without the `bi iB` storage class specifier. Its storage is allocated and deallocated automatically on the call stack.

...Automatically enabled by `@q HH`

† Automatically enabled by `@q HH`

‡ Automatically enabled by `@q HH`



8BSOJOH

Even when all automatic variables are forcibly initialized by the compiler, their use without prior explicit initialization by the developer is still a programming error that absolutely has to be fixed.

Automatic initialization by the compiler is thus a hardening only intended to limit the security impact of this type of bugs, and as a consequence the developer should never rely on this behavior.

*OUFHFS PWFS;PXT

Signed integer overflows are not defined by the C standard and are thus particularly dangerous. For instance, depending on hardware architectures and compilers, a variable of type `int` reaching the value `INT_MAX` – ..after another increment, that is become `INT_MIN`, which may prove to be quite problematic especially in the case of a variable that represents a reference counter for a memory allocation. The compiler may be able to detect certain kinds of signed integer overflows.



3 & \$ 0 . . & / % " 5 * 0 / ± & OBCMFDPNQJMF TJHOFE JOUFHFS PWFS;PXT

In particular, GCC and CLANG both support option `-fsanitize=signed-integer-overflow`, which makes the compiler instrument the source code in such a way as to emit a trap during program execution for any signed integer overflow on addition, subtraction or multiplication operations.



8BSOJOH

Even though **unsigned** integer overflows are actually a well-defined behavior of the C language, they are not any less dangerous and may just as well lead to the introduction of bugs and vulnerabilities in a piece of software. The developer should thus remain particularly careful when performing operations prone to overflows, even with unsigned operands.



*OGPSNBUIPO

GCC and CLANG support many other options that are useful for detecting integer overflows, but they are part of the UBSan ... — ... '•, the use of which as well as of other sanitizers is not addressed by this guide.

\$BMMTUBDLIBSEFOJOHT

In order to make it harder to exploit certain vulnerabilities, the memory area corresponding to the program stack should not be executable. Modern toolchains generally endeavor to enforce this rule by default.

...Undefined Behavior Sanitizer

Nonetheless, the use of nested functions, as supported by GCC, imposes an executable stack⁴ and is thus prohibited⁵. Moreover, supporting this feature has complicated the way GNU linkers — namely BFD and gold — choose to mark an executable or a library as requiring executable stack; it is thus necessary to be very cautious when using them.

3 6 - &

3 6 - & ± % P O P U V T F F Y F D V U B C M F T U B D

In particular, GCC nested functions should not be used. Besides, for software intended for GNU/Linux or FreeBSD environments:

n option @ x 2 t 2 + b of BFD, gold and lld linkers should **not** be used;

n option @ x M Q ; M r f l d s h o u l d **not** be used;

n option @ x M Q 2 t 2 + b of BFD and gold **must** be used.

Stack buffer overflows certainly rank among the oldest and most common memory corruptions. Positioning guard variables with a random value, usually called $\pm \dots$ ⁶, makes it possible for example to detect some linear overflow attempts that try to overwrite the value of a return address saved on the stack. If need be, program execution is automatically terminated.

3 6 - &

3 6 - & ± & O B C M F T U B D L D B O B S J F T

With GCC and CLANG, compilation option @ 7 b i + F @ T ` Q i 2 + i Q u s @ h e i e n Q M ; abled.

Section 19.2 also tackles manual implementation of a canary mechanism.

Depending on hardware architectures, platforms and compilers, it is also possible to use a guard variable whose value is different for each thread within the same process. This allows for reducing the severity of a potential leak of the canary value.

3 & \$ 0

3 & \$ 0 . . & / % " 5 * 0 / ± 6 T F Q F S U I S F B E D B

In particular, for x86 architectures, GCC and CLANG support option

@ K b i + F @ T ` Q i 2 + i Q , c o m p i l i n g o n g l i b t C E - % o ... ^ " ± ... • ~ " - ... < % o

% Z O B N J D M P B E J O H

Randomization is a probabilistic security defense tactics aiming to make software vulnerability exploitation less reliable. In particular, common toolchains are able to produce executables that can be loaded at a random memory address, in order to make the most of address space layout randomization (ASLR) as implemented by the operating system.

4. More precisely, it is the use of $\pm \dots$, implemented by gcc by means of such nested functions and of trampolines located on the stack, that is problematic.

5. It is a language extension anyway, offered by a compiler, yet, as a reminder, only C code compliant with the C90 or C99 standards is allowed by the present guide.

6. Alternatively known as $\pm \dots \bullet \bullet \% o$ —

3 6 - &

3 6 - & ± 1 S P E V D F Q P T J U J P O J O E F Q F O

With GCC and CLANG, compilation option `@ 7 S` must be enabled, as well as option `@ T` for BFD, gold and lld linkers.

To allow for relocation of shared libraries and executables, the dynamic loader must be able to modify some of their sections. If the corresponding memory mappings consequently remain writable during program execution, they may prove useful to an attacker trying to exploit a software vulnerability. However, it is possible at link-time to mark said sections so that the dynamic loader makes the underlying memory mappings read-only as soon as possible. This is referred to as `2 H`Q` or `" ... - ~•2.H•n0de`.

3 6 - &

3 6 - & ± 2 H F Q P E F P G M J O L F S T

For instance, with BFD and gold linkers, option `@ x ` 2 H` must be used. lld enforces `2 H`Q` by default thus no extra option is required.

Nevertheless, since function symbols resolution usually happens in the course of program execution (`• ... ž • † •`), a number of sections within shared libraries or executables remain writable regardless of `2 H`Q`. It is then possible to force the dynamic loader to resolve all symbols when the program is started⁷ so that it can go on to make the underlying memory mappings read-only. This is referred to as `Š™ 2-H`Q" A L . n lnRde`.

3 & \$ 0

3 & \$ 0 . . & / % " 5 * 0 / ± % P O P U V T F M B [Z C

For instance, option `@ x M` for BFD, gold and lld causes these linkers to mark generated executables and libraries so as to tell the dynamic loader it needs to resolve all symbols at program startup.



* O G P S N B U J P O

When `2 H`Q` is used and `• ... ž • † •` is disabled, some linkers reorder sections inside generated binaries in order to prevent overflows of data located in one section from overwriting the contents of sensitive sections.

This is notably the case with BFD, gold and lld.

3 F Q S P E V D J C M F C V J M E T

Among other things, reproducible builds allow users of a particular software to verify independently that a binary they are provided with is indeed the unaltered product of a precise state of its sources, by rebuilding it and comparing the result. This requires a fully deterministic build process, which is nontrivial and goes beyond the scope of this guide, but taking this problematic into consideration as soon as possible in a project can greatly facilitate the implementation of such a feature the day that it becomes an objective.

7. Disabling `• ... ž • † •` might thus slow down a large software's **startup**. It should also be noted that this becomes of little importance in practice for a `^ ... %0 :`



(0 0 % 1 3 " \$ 5 * \$ & ± & O T V S F S F Q S P E V D J

For example, compilation options such as `@q / i2 @fB12cc` and `CLANG` or `@7` M / Q K @m22cc4` may prove useful to limit the introduction of nondeterminism at compile-time.

% F C V H B O E S F M F B T F N

Build modes `^%0†fmode` and `-%0•%0` are usually both available with any compiler and are very useful for software development because of the significant changes they can induce on build products.



% F C V H B O E S F M F B T F N P E F T

In `^%0†fmode`, which is mainly designed for debugging while developing, most optimizations are disabled and debugging information for all symbols is preserved, making it easier in particular to set breakpoints. Compilation is faster and uses less memory, but the generated code will generally be larger and slower to execute. In `-%0•%0 ... —%0` mode, which corresponds to the final mode suitable for client delivery or deploying to production, optimizations are enabled and information that does not add value to program execution, such as symbols, is removed. Compilation takes more time then and consumes more memory, but allows for generating more complex machine code that will thereby be faster and more compact.

`%0†fmode` enables the developer to better understand how a program works and fix reported errors whereas `-%0•%0` mode is required for delivery for performance or program size reasons. For instance, in `^%0†fmode`, some compilers make sure that all variables are automatically initialized to `y` while in `-%0•%0` mode this only applies to global variables, as per the standard.



* O G P S N B U J P O

If `L.1` is defined as a macro name at the point in the source file where the standard library header `b b 2`i x` is included, then the `b b 2`i x` macro is redefined to be disabled.



3 6 - & ± " M M Q S P E V D U J P O S F B E Z D P E F

Compiling in `-%0•%0` mode is mandatory when putting software into production.

This can seem redundant with rules and recommendations from sections 5.1 and 5.2 but it is definitely a rather common mistake in software engineering. In addition to different behaviors regarding memory management and code optimizations, `^%0†fmode` may even sometimes increase software attack surface. It is thus very important that the developer make use of these modes in full knowledge of the cause.

3 & \$ 0

3 & \$ 0 . . & / % " 5 * 0 / ± 1 B Z T Q F D J B M B U U I
X I F O C V J M E J O H B Q S P K F D U

The use of \wedge and \pm modes at compile-time must be done while making sure that all induced changes regarding memory management and optimization are well known. Every difference between these two modes must be documented exhaustively.

6

Declaration, definition and initialisation



% F ¾ O J U J P O W F S T V T V T F P G W B S J B C

Defining a variable means assigning a value to it (• Assigning to the variable's memory address), while using a variable means reading the value of the variable (• Reading the value stored at the associated memory address).

. V M U J Q M F W B S J B C M F E

The C language allows the simultaneous declaration of several variables of the same type. In multiple variable declarations, each variable is separated with a comma. These multiple declarations are used to associate a given type with a group of variables or to group together related variables. However, this type of multiple declaration should only be used on simple variables (no pointers or structured variables) of the same type.



3 & \$ 0 . . & / % " 5 * 0 / ± 0 O M Z N V M U J Q M F E F
T B N F U Z Q F B S F B V U I P S J T F E

In order to also avoid errors in the initialisation of variables, initialisations coupled with a multiple declaration are to be prohibited. Indeed, in the case of a single initialisation at the end of the multiple declaration, only the last variable declared is actually initialised.



3 6 - & ± % P O P U N B L F N V M U J Q M F W B S J
J O J U J B M J T B U J P O

Initialisations associated (• Associative and in the same statement) with a multiple declaration are prohibited.



B E F Y B N Q M F

In the code below, several variables are declared in the same statement, but only the last variable is initialised.

```
m B M i j k n # b Q ` / 4 y c f + m i B Q M 2 p ` B # H # b B b M Q b 2 i i Q x 2 ` Q ? 2 ` 25 f
m B M i j k n i # c f i Q # 2 T ` Q ? B # B i B t Q 7 b B K T h 2 ` B # H M / T Q B M i 2 `
/ 2 + H ` i B Q f M
b i ` m + # H Q # n i ? ( j 8 ) c f i Q # 2 T ` Q ? B # B i B t Q 7 b B K T h 2 ` B # H T Q B M i 2 M /
` ` v / 2 + H ` i B Q f M
```




(PPEFYBNQMF

```

mBMijkni-
mBMijkn#cf b2T `iB@Mi?2bBKTh2`B #H2M/i?2TQBMi2f
bi`m+#HQ#nc
bi`m+#HQ#r(j8)cf b #QpZQ`b2T `iB@Mi?2 ``v M/bBKTh2`B #H2
f
mBMijkni#b Q`cf DQBM2+H `iBQM@7i2`@cbandTK2M compiler option can help
#b4 ycf bbB;MK2Mi?2irQp `B #H2b
Q`/4 yc

```

3FGFSFODFT

[Cert] Rec. DCL04-C Do not declare more than one variable per declaration.

'SFFEFDMB SBUJPO PG

Since C99, variables can be declared anywhere in the code. This feature seems practical, but its abuse can make reading the code significantly more complex and may lead to possible redefinition of variables.



```

3 & $ 0 . . & / % " 5 * 0 / + ( S P V Q W B S J B C M F I
CMPDL JO XIJDI UIFZ BSF VTFE

```

For reasons of readability and to avoid redefinition, variable declarations have to be grouped at the beginning of the file, of the function or of the block statement according to their scope.



*OGPSNBUJPO

This recommendation is not strictly related to security but has an impact on the readability, portability and/or maintainability of the code, and concerns all types of development.

The @q/2+H `iBQM@7i2`@cbandTK2M compiler option can help with enforcing this recommendation.

A very common practice for loop counters is to declare them directly in the associated loop. This “on the fly” declaration is accepted, but a special care must be taken to ensure that the associated variable does not mask one of the other variables used in the body of the loop.



#BEFYBNQMF

In the following code, the variables are declared “on the fly” and not in a grouped and structured manner. This type of practice makes it more complex to identify all the variables declared, thus increasing the risk of variable shadowing.

```

OB M + H m b2 / B M i X ? =
mBMi3nH Q # n cf ; H Q # p `B # H 2
mBMi3n Q M p Q B //
&

```

```

m B M i 3 p i `R f H Q + p l `B # H 2
B 7 U; H Q # n p =`4 y V
&
f X X X f
,
2 H b 2
p `R; H Q # n p `
m B M i 3 p i `k f Q i ? 2 H Q + p l `B # H / 2 + H `2 B M i ? 2 K B // H Q 7 # H Q + F
f X X X f
,
m B M i 3 n H Q # n p c `k Q i ? 2; H Q # p l `B # H / 2 + H `2 # 2 i r 2 2 M Q 7 m M + i B Q f M b
p Q B K B U p Q B /
&
m B M i 3 n i 4 7 Q M U V c
f X X X f
,

```



(P P E F Y B N Q M F

The variables are declared in a grouped and structured way at the beginning of the blocks, which makes them easier to read.

```

O B M + H m b 2 / B M i X ? =
m B M i 3 n H Q # n p c f ; H Q # p l `B # H / 2 + H `2 i / Q ; 2 i ? 2 `f
m B M i 3 n H Q # n p c `k
m B M i 3 n Q M U p Q B /
&
m B M i 3 p i `R f H Q + p l `B # H 2 B + H `2 i / Q ; 2 i ? 2 `i i ? 2 # 2 ; B M M Q M i ; ? 2
7 m M + i B Q M
m B M i 3 p i `k
B 7 U; H Q # n p =`4 y V
&
f X X X f
,
2 H b 2
&
p `R 4 ; H Q # n p `
f X X X f
,
p Q B K B U p Q B /
&
m B M i 3 n i 4 7 Q M U V c
f X X X f
,

```

% F D M B S B U J P O P G D P O

The direct use of numerical values (or characters and constant or `••~%`) makes the source code difficult to maintain. If a value is changed, one has to remember to change all the statements in which the value is used.

36 - &

36 - & ± % P O P U V T F I B S E D P E F E W B M V

The values used in the code must be declared as constants.

The constant declaration rule is also to be applied for all types of values appearing several times in the source code. Therefore, if a character or string is repeated several times, it must also be defined using a global `+ Q M` variable or, failing that, using a preprocessor macro.

Centralising the declaration of constants ensures that the change in their value is applied across the entire implementation.

(0 0 %
1 3 " \$ 5

(0 0 % 1 3 " \$ 5 * \$ & ± \$ F O U S B M J T F U I F E F
P G U I F ¾ M F

To make it easier to read, the constants are declared together at the beginning of the file.

To identify these constants, several rules must be respected.

3 6 - &

3 6 - & ± % F D M B S F D P O T U B O U T J O V Q Q

Constants that do not require type checking are declared with the keyword O / 2 7 B M 2

3 6 - &

3 6 - & ± \$ P O T U B O U T U I B U E P O P U S F R V
O / 2 7 B M 2 F Q S P D F T T J O H E J S F D U J W F

3 6 - &

3 6 - & ± \$ P O T U B O U T S F R V J S J O H F Y Q M
U I F L F + Z X M P S i E

3 6 - &

3 6 - & ± \$ P O T U B O U W B M V F T N V T U C F
U I F U Z Q F

To avoid misinterpretation, constant values must use a suffix based on their type:

- n the suffix l must be used for all unsigned integer type constants;
- n to indicate a H Q M, H Q M ; H Q M (or M) type constant, the suffix Q (or G or G respectively) must be used instead of H (or H respectively) in order to avoid any ambiguity with the number R
- n floating values are by default considered as / Q m # 1 1 2 the suffix 7 for the float type (or / for the double type respectively).

8 B S O J O H

By default, integer values are considered B M type and floating values are considered / Q m # 1 1 2



3 6 - & ± 5 I F T J [F P G U I F U Z Q F B T T P D J B I
C F T V G ¾ D J F O U U P D P O U B J O J U

It must be ensured that the constant values or expressions used do not exceed the type associated with them.

To avoid any confusion, octal constants are to be prohibited. Some cases can be tolerated such as UNIX file modes, but they will be systematically identified and commented on.



3 & \$ 0 . . & / % " 5 * 0 / ± 1 S P I J C J U P D U B M D P

Do not use octal constants or escape sequences.



B E F Y B N Q M F

The following example does not centralise the definition of the constants. Certain constants have not been declared. There is also an absence of specific naming for the constants.

```
Q'27BMQ+i Hn+QM b if y Q8-i H# b2M m K2`B+QM bi MM/M KBMH Q r2+ b2 f
+QM b i M i e 9 r i 4 y c f H M / M Q i G M / + Q M b i M i K B M ; Q # H 2 f K
m B M i 3 # m 7 7 ( 2 t 3 k ) c f + Q M b i M Q i 2 + H `2 / M / i v T 2 + ? 2 + M 2 2 / 2 7 Q ` i ? B b
+ Q M b i M i
B M i R e B c
7 Q U B 4 y c B l y t 3 k B Y Y V & ? ` / @ Q / 2 p H m 2 f
,
X X X
,
T ` B M U j 2 b b $ 2 y R j V c f Q + i H# b 2 2 b + T 2 2 [ m 2 M $ y 2 R k $ M f
```



(P P E F Y B N Q M F

The following code applies the different rules and recommendations for the declaration of constants.

```
+QM b i B M i j k A i L A h n o Q i y R k N 0 l f / 2 + H `2 4 Q M b i M M / r B i ? i ? 2 M 2 + 2 b b ` v
i v T 2 + ? 2 + F f
Q'27BM"2661 _ n a A w 1 y f t 3 k 2 + H `2 4 Q M b i M B i ? i v T 2 + ? 2 + M Q i M 2 + 2 b b ` f v
+QM b i M i e 9 r i 4 y c f + Q ` ` 2 + i B Q M ? 2 b m 7 7 B M / b T 2 + B 7 B + K B M ; 7 i ? 2
+ Q M b i M i
m B M i 3 # m 7 7 ( 2 ' 1 6 6 1 _ n a ) A w 1
m B M i R e B c i
7 Q U B 4 y c B l " 1 6 6 1 _ n a A B Y Y V &
,
X X X
,
```

3 F G F S F O D F T

[Misra2012] Rule 11.8 A cast shall not remove a const or volatile qualification from the type pointed to by a pointer.

[Misra2012] Rule 7.1. Octal constants shall not be used.

[Misra2012] Rule 7.2. A `u` suffix shall be applied to all integer constants that are represented in an unsigned type.

[Misra2012] Rule 7.3. The lowercase character `h` shall not be used as a literal suffix.

[Misra2012] Rule 7.4. A string literal shall not be assigned to an object unless the object's type is "pointer to a const-qualified char".

[Misra2012] Rule 12.4 Evaluation of constant expressions should not lead to unsigned integer wrap-around.

[Misra2012] Dir. 4.5 Identifiers in the same name space with overlapping visibility should be typographically unambiguous.

[Cert] Rec. DCL16-C Use `L` to indicate a long value.

[Cert] Rec. DECL00-C Const-qualify immutable objects.

[Cert] Rec. STR05-C Use pointers to const when referring to string literals.

[Cert] Rec. DECL18-C Do not begin integer constants with 0 when specifying a decimal value.

[Cert] Rule EXP40-C Do not modify constants objects.

[Cert] Rule STR30-C Do not attempt to modify string literals.

[Cert] Rec. EXP05-C Do not cast away a const qualification.

[Cert] Rec. DCL02-C Use visually distinct identifiers.

[Cert] Rec. DCL06-C Use meaningful symbolic constants to represent literal values.

[Cwe] CWE-547 Use of Hard-coded, security relevant constants.

[Cwe] CWE-704 Incorrect type conversion or cast.

[IsoSecu] Modifying string literals [strmod].

- J N J U F E V T F P G H M P C B

When global variables are used, it is difficult to identify every function that modifies these variables. Furthermore, if a global variable is not named according to clear naming conventions, reading the code of a function using this variable does not immediately identify the side effect of the function on this global variable. This specific naming scheme must be clear and remains the choice of the developer or of the developing team (use of upper case, prefix ; `g % J. ± Å`)

In addition, the use of global variables can quickly lead to problems of concurrency in the case of a multi-tasking application. For each of the global variables, the developer must study the possibility of limiting the scope of the variable systematically.



3 6 - & ± - J N J U H M P C B M W B S J B C M F T U

Limit the use of global variables and give preference to function parameters in order to propagate a data structure through an application.



B E F Y B N Q M F

The following code uses a global variable. However, its use could easily be avoided.

```
bi i B +m B M i j k n m bi i 2
p Q B 7 Q U p Q B // &
X X X
```

```

    ; n b i i 24 R c
    ,

p Q B # `Up Q B/ &
X X X
    ; n b i i 24 k c
    ,

B M i K B U B M i ` ; + + ? ` ` ; p ( ) V &
7 Q Q V c
# ` U V c
X X X
    ,

```



(P P E F Y B N Q M F

The following example does not use a global variable. The variable `b i i 2`s propagated from function to function by passing it as a parameter:

```

p Q B 7 Q Q m B M i j k n b i i 2/ &
X X X
    U b i i 2/ 4 R c
    ,

p Q B # `U m B M i j k n b i i 2/ &
X X X
    U b i i 2/ 4 k c
    ,

B M i K B U B M i ` ; + + ? ` ` ; p ( ) V &
m B M i j k b i i 2 4 y c
7 Q Q b i i 2/ c
# ` U b i i 2/ c
X X X
    ,

```

3 F G F S F O D F T

[Cert] Rec. DCL02-C Use visually distinct identifiers.

[Cert] Rule DCL30-C Declare objects with appropriate storage durations.

[Cert] Rec. DCL19-C Minimize the scope of variables and functions.

[Misra2012] Dir. 4.5 Identifiers in the same name space with overlapping visibility should be typographically unambiguous.

[Misra2012] Rule 8.9 An object should be defined at block scope if its identifier only appears in a single function.

6 T F b P G B U I F Z X P S E

When a function is declared, defined and used only within a single source file, the `b i i B` storage-class specifier is often forgotten. Conflicts may then arise at link-time. In addition, the absence of the `b i i B` specifier makes code review more difficult because it does not allow to quickly notice that a function is “private/local”. The `b i i B` keyword tells the compiler that the variable/function is indeed a global variable/function but that its visibility must be limited to the source file in which it is declared.

The **b** i **B** storage-class specifier must be used for all global functions and variables that are not used outside the source file in which they are defined.

3 F G F S F O D F T

[Misra2012] Rule 8.8 The static storage class specifier shall be used in all declarations of objects and functions that have internal linkage.

The `pQH_iKey2` keyword must be used to qualify either a variable corresponding to a hardware area that represents an input/output port in memory, or a variable read or written to by an asynchronous interrupt function. Accesses to such variables should indeed be protected from compiler optimizations.

36 - & ± 0 OMZ WBSJBCMFT UIBU DBO C
TIPVME CQEIBMB SFE

Only variables associated with input/output ports or asynchronous interrupt functions should be declared as `p Q H i B o p e` to prevent optimisation or reorganisation on compilation.

Moreover, to avoid undefined behaviour, only a pointer that is itself qualified as `p Q H i` can access a `p Q H i` variable.

3 6 - & ± p O O H Z B R V 2 B M J ¾ F E Q P Q U i B S i Z I
W B S J B C M F T

3 F G F S F O D F T

[Cert] Rec. DCL17-C Beware of miscompiled volatile-qualified variables.

[Cert] Rec. DCL22-C Use volatile for data that cannot be cached.

[Cert] Rule EXP32-C Do not access a volatile object through a nonvolatile reference.

[Misra2012] Rule 2.2 There shall be no dead code.

[Misra2012] Rule 11.8 A cast shall not remove any const or volatile qualification from the type pointed to by a pointer.

[Cwe] CWE-704 Incorrect type conversion or cast.

[Cwe] CWE-561 Dead code.

* N Q M J D J U U Z Q F E F D M B

C90 allows the implicit declaration of variables in terms of omission of the type in certain circumstances, such as for the parameters of a function, elements of a structure or the declaration of a



* O G P S N B U J P O

In practice, compilers issue a warning (@ q B K T H B) But on B M i lly assume that the type is B M i



3 6 - & ± / P U Z Q F P N J T T J P O J T B D D F Q U P

All variables used must have been explicitly declared before use.

Furthermore, the " 8 function declaration syntax, such as for example:

```
B M i 7 Q U - T V
  B M i c
  + ? ` T c
& X X X
,
```

is also prohibited. Firstly, this type of declaration is obsolete and, secondly, it reduces the readability of the code and therefore, potentially, the checks made at compiler level.



B E F Y B N Q M F

The following code (C90) contains several implicit type declarations.

```
X X X
+ Q M b i * P L a 4 9 k d T ` Q ? B # B i 2 V T 2 Q 7 + Q M b i M Q 2 t T H B + B i 7 7 B M 2 /
  B K T H B + B M f
m M b B ; M 2 / f T ` Q ? B # B i 2 V T 2 Q 7 2 M Q 2 t T H B + B i 7 7 B M 2 B K T H B + B M b B ; M 2 M V
f
b B ; M 2 7 c f T ` Q ? B # B i 2 V T 2 Q 7 + Q M b i M Q 2 t T H B + B i 7 7 B M 2 /
U B K T H B + B i ; M 2 B M V f
X X X
B M i 7 Q U ? ` - + Q M b i f T ` Q ? B # B i 2 V T 2 Q 7 # M Q 2 t T H B + B i 7 7 B M 2 B K T H B + B i
  B M V f
&
X X X
,
```

8. Kernighan & Ritchie's C syntax before ANSI standards


```
# `U+ ? `+- + Q M b i / V f T ` Q ? B # B i 2 v T 2 Q 7 ` 2 i m ` 2 7 i ? 2 7 m M + i B M Q M i
2 t t H B + B i 7 B M 2 B K T H B + B M V f
&
X X
'
```



(P P E F Y B N Q M F

All types are now explicit.

```
X X X
+ Q M b i M i * P L a 4 9 k c
m M b B ; M 2 M i 2 c
b B ; M 2 B M i 7 c
X X X
B M i 7 Q M m M b B ; M 2 / ` - + Q M b i M i # V
&
X X X
'
B M i # ` U m M b B ; M 2 / ` + - + Q M b i M i / V
&
X X X
'
```

3 F G F S F O D F T

[Cert] Rule DCL31-C Declare identifier before using them.

[Misra2012] Rule 8.1 Types shall be explicitly specified.

\$ P N Q P V O E M J U F S B M T

“ ‘ ” “ T M ’ ^ • • ~ % were introduced by C99 and allow the creation of unnamed objects from a list of initialisation values. This construction is often used with particular structures that have been passed as function parameters. The lifetime of a \pm “ ‘ ” “ T M ’ ^ • • ~ % is either static or automatic depending on whether it is declared at file or block statement level.

Attempting to access the associated object outside of its scope will result in undefined behaviour. It is therefore essential to fully understand the scope associated with this type of construction.



3 & \$ 0 . . & / % " 5 * 0 / ± - J N J U U I F V T F P G D

Due to the risk of mishandling \pm “ ‘ ” “ T M ’ ^ • • ~ % , their use must be limited, documented and special attention must be paid to their scope.



B E F Y B N Q M F

```
O B M + H m l b 2 / B Q X ? =
O B M + H m l b 2 / B M i X ? =
O ' 2 7 B M 2 s R y

b i ` m + T Q B M i
m B M i 3 t - i v c
' c
```

```

B M i K B U Q B /
&
m B M i 3 B d
b i ` m + T Q B M i # ( J s ) c
7 Q ` U B 4 y c B I J s c B Y Y V &
i # ( B ) 4 U i ` m + T Q B M i - k B ' c
,
7 Q ` U B 4 y c B I J s c B Y Y V &
T ` B M U 7 W $ M - i # ( B ) @ t V c f m M / 2 7 B M 2 ? p B Q # 1 2 + m b 2 2 + Q K T Q r H 1 2 ` H
/ 2 7 B M 2 B / M i ? 2 T ` 2 p B Q h Q Q / Q 2 h M Q 2 t B b i M v K Q ` 2
,
X X X
,

```



(P P E F Y B N Q M F

```

O B M + H m b 2 / B Q X ? =
O B M + H m b 2 / B M i X ? =

```

```

b i ` m + T Q B M i
m B M i 3 n - i v c
' c

```

```

O 2 7 B M J 2 s R y
B M i K B U Q B /
&
m B M i 3 B d
b i ` m + T Q B M i # ( J s ) c
7 Q ` U B 4 y c B I J s c B Y Y V &
i # ( B ) 4 U i ` m + T Q B M i - k B ' c
,
7 Q ` U B 4 y c B I J s c B Y Y V &
T ` B M U 7 W $ M - i # ( B ) X t V c
,
X X X
,

```

3 F G F S F O D F T

[Cert] Rec. DCL21-C Understand the storage of compound literals.

[Cert] Rule DCL30-C Declare objects with appropriate storage durations.

[IsoSecu] Escaping of the address of an automatic object [addresscape].

& O V N F S B U J P O T

The non-explicit value of a constant in an enumeration is 1 higher than the value of the previous constant. If the first constant value is not explicit then it is 0. If all the values in the enumeration are implicit, no problem arises, but if the developer makes certain values explicit, an error is possible. It is therefore better to avoid mixing constants with explicit and implicit values. If constants of the same enumeration have the same value, this leads to undefined behaviour. If values are made explicit then all values of the enumeration constants must be made explicit to ensure that none of the given values are repeated.



3 6 - & ± % P O P U N J Y F Y Q M J D J U B O E J N

Either all the constants in an enumeration must be made explicit with a single value, or none at all.

The constants of an enumeration are also subject to the rules of section 6.3, such as the use of upper case for the declaration of constants.

A use sometimes observed around enumerations is the declaration of anonymous enumerations for the declaration of constants. For example:

```
2 M m&K
w 1 _-P
P L 1
' c
```

is used instead of:

```
+ Q M tB M iw 1 _-P c
+ Q M tB M i P L 4 R c
```

Enumerations are not made for this purpose; it is a misuse that can make the code harder to understand.



3 6 - & ± % P O P U V T F B O P O Z N P V T F O V N



B E F Y B N Q M F

```
2 M m r K M 2 n 2 M m K
2 M m 4 R -
2 M m - K k
2 M m - K j
2 M m 4 j 9 f 2 M m K 9 2 M m K j M H K ü K p H 2 m f
' c
```



(P P E F Y B N Q M F

All constants have a unique value and are in upper case.

```
2 M m r K M 2 n 2 M m K
1 L I J 4 R -
1 L I J 4 R -
1 L I J 4 k -
1 L I J 4 j
' c
```

3 F G F S F O D F T

[Misra2012] Rule 8.12 Within an enumerator list, the value of an implicitly-specified enumeration shall be unique.

[Cert] Rec. INT09-C Ensure enumeration constants maps to unique values.

* O J U J B M J T J O H W B S J B

If variables are not initialised on declaration, there is a risk of using the variable when it has not been initialised. The behaviour is then undefined.



* O G P S N B U J P O

Global and static variables are automatically initialised when they are defined, but with a default value specified by the standard. Due to the possible lack of knowledge of these default values, it is recommended to explicitly initialise all variables.

One easy way to ensure this is to do it systematically when declaring a variable if it is declared alone, or immediately after declaration for multiple declarations.



3 & \$ 0 . . & / % " 5 * 0 / ± 7 B S J B C M F T T I P V M E B G U F S E F D M B S B U J P O

All variables should be systematically initialised when they are declared, or immediately afterwards in the case of multiple declarations.



* O G P S N B U J P O

The compiler can detect certain missing initialisations. GCC for example provides the `@q m M B M B i d e b s` option. Section 5.3.3 gives more details and also highlights the limits of such options. In particular, the absence of warning raised by this option is not sufficient to guarantee that all variables are properly initialized.



B E F Y B N Q M F

In the following example, variables are not initialized when they are used.

```
f / 2 + H ` i B Q B M ? 2 # Q / \ Q 7 7 m M + i B Q M
m B M i j k n i c
m B M i j k n # c
m B M i j k n c

4 # Y + c f p ` B # H 2 b 2 m b 2 # m i r B i ? Q n B i M B i B H B b i B Q M
```



(P P E F Y B N Q M F

In the following code, the variables are correctly initialised before being used (as soon as they are declared here).

```
f / 2 + H ` i B Q B M ? 2 # Q / \ Q 7 i ? 2 7 m M + i B Q M
m B M i j k n i 4 y c
m B M i j k n # 4 y c
m B M i j k n + 4 y c

4 # Y + c
```

3 F G F S F O D F T

[Misra2012] Rule 9.1: The value of an object with automatic storage duration shall not be read before it has been set.

[Cert] Rule Exp33-C Do not read uninitialized memory.

[Cwe] CWE-457 Use of uninitialized variable.

[Cwe] CWE-758 Reliance on undefined, unspecified, or Implementation-defined behavior.

[Cwe] CWE-908 Use of uninitialized Resource.

[IsoSecu] Referencing uninitialized memory [uninitref].

* O J U J B M J T B U J P O P G

The C language offers multiple possibilities for initialising arrays, structures and other structured variables. As there are many such possibilities, they can be confusing and can also be misinterpreted.



3 6 - & ± 6 T F P O M Z P O F J O J U J B M J T B U J

For the initialisation of a structured variable, only one initialisation syntax must be chosen and used.



B E F Y B N Q M F

```
B M i i # ( R y ) 4 & y - ( 9 ) 4 j - 8 - e - ( R ) 4 R - k ' c
b i ` m + i v T 2 n Q 4 & X 4 R y - y } # Q } # ' c
```



(P P E F Y B N Q M F

```
B M i i # ( R y ) 4 & y - R - k - j - 8 - e - y - y - y - y ' c
b i ` m + i v T 2 n Q 4 & R y - y } # Q } # ' c
b i ` m + i v T 2 n T 4 & X 4 R y - # X 4 y - X 4 } # Q } # ' c
```

An initialisation of structured variables often used and accepted is:

```
B M i i # ( L ) 4 & y ' c
m M 2 n b i ` m + b m 4 2 & y ' c
```

This initialisation ensures that ...elements/fields of the structured variable are initialised to zero.



8 B S O J O H

However, the semantics of this notation should not be misunderstood:

```
B M i i # ( L ) 4 & R ' 6 / Q 2 b M Q K 2 M ? i H H i ? 2 2 H 2 K 2 M i Q R - # m i i ? i H H ` 2 i
x 2 ` Q M / Q M H i ? 2 7 B ` b 2 H 2 K 2 M b R f
```

This is because, in case of an incomplete initialisation of a structured variable (• Ài%o À not all fields/elements are explicitly initialised), then the unlisted fields/elements are initialised at 0 by default. Please note that this initialisation does not extend to the padding space.

In addition, C99 introduced the possibility of initialising (a) given element(s) of an array, which adds yet another possible source of error and confusion or even multiple initialisations of the same elements with potentially different values.

36 - &

36 - & ± 4 U S V D U V S F E W B S J B C M F T N V T
J O J U J B M J T B U J P O W B M V F B O E F B D I ¾
C F J O J U J B M J T F E

Non-scalar variables must be initialised explicitly: each element must be initialised with a clear identification, without superfluous initialisation values. Alternatively, the `& y` initializer can be used in the declaration. Finally, arrays must have their size explicitly set when initializing them.

B E F Y B N Q M F

The initialisations are not precise in the following example: there are non-explicit initialisations of the elements of the structured variables and superfluous initialisation values.

```
B M i j k n v ( 8 ) 4 & R - k - j f c i ? 2 B M B i B H B b B B Q M b H 2 / B ? M ; 2 @ B M ` 2 H B i v
i ? 2 H b i i r Q 2 H 2 K 2 M i B B M B i B H B b 2 x 2 ` Q f

B M i j k n x ( k ) 4 & R - k - j f c b # Q p @ B M ` 2 H B i v ? 2 p H m j 2 B b B ; M Q ` 2 f

B M i R e p t ( 8 ) 4 & ( y ) 4 @ k - ( R ) 4 @ N - ( j ) 4 @ 3 - ( f k ) b Q R 3 - Q 2 ` ` Q - i ? 2
B M / 2 t 2 k b M / j ` 2 M Q B M B M + ` 2 b B M / 2 ` M / 9 B b 7 Q ` ; Q i i 2 M

b i ` m + T 2 ` b Q M
m M b B ; M 2 / ` M K ( 2 y ) c
m B M i R e Q i H c H
7 H Q K ` F b
B M i ; ` / 2 t ( R y ) c
' c

b i ` m + T 2 ` b Q T R 4 & j - y ' c f Q # b + m ` f 2
b i ` m + T 2 ` b Q T k 4 & i Q i Q - e d - d 3 X j - & y ' - R k ' 2 p 2 ` v i ? B M b + Q ` ` 2 + i B M B i B H B b 2 /
B M + H m / B M ;
H H i ? 2 2 H 2 K 2 M Q B i ? 2 ` ` v ; ` / 2 b r ? B + ? ` 2 b 2 i i Q y - # m i R k B b B ; M Q ` 2 f
```

(P P E F Y B N Q M F

Initialisations are now explicit and encompass all elements of the structured variables without superfluous initialisation values.

```
B M i j k n v ( 8 ) 4 & R - k - j - 9 - 8 f ' c m H B i B B i B H B b i B Q M

B M i j k n x ( k ) 4 & R - k f c M Q b m T 2 ` 7 H n 2 Q i B 2 K 2 M f b

B M i j k n i ( j ) 4 & y ' c f + + 2 T i 2 M Q i i B Q Q M B M B i B H B b 2 2 H 2 K 2 M B i ? i ? 2
p H m j 2 f

B M i R e p t ( 8 ) 4 & ( y ) 4 @ k - ( R ) 4 @ N - ( k ) 4 R 3 - ( j ) 4 @ 3 f ( Q F 4 j j ' c

b i ` m + T 2 ` b Q M
m M b B ; M 2 / ` M K ( 2 y ) c
m B M i R e Q i H c H
7 H Q K ` F b
B M i ; ` / 2 t ( R y ) c
' c

b i ` m + T 2 ` b Q T R 4 & M K 2 j i B i B - X Q H 4 R k - K X ` F b 4 R y X y X M Q i 4 & y ' ' c
f H H 2 H 2 K 2 M i B 2 t T H B + B B H W B i B H B b 2 /
```

```
bi`m+T2`bQTM 4 & M K4iQiQ- XQHed- KX`F4d3Xj-;X/24&y''d MQi?2`
2t KTHQ7`2+Q;MBB2M/BiB HBb-iB?BMiBK2rBi?QmbimT2`7Hm2Qh2K2Mib
f
```

3 F G F S F O D F T

[Misra2012] Rule 9.2 The initializer for an aggregate or union shall be enclosed in braces.

[Misra2012] Rule 9.3 Arrays shall not be partially initialized.

[Misra2012] Rule 9.4 An element of an object shall not be initialized more than once.

[Misra2012] Rule 9.5 Where designated initializers are used to initialize an array object the size of the array shall be specified explicitly.

[Cert] Rec. ARR02-C Explicitly specify array bounds, even if implicitly defined by an array initializer.

[Cwe] CWE-665 Incorrect or incomplete initialization.

. B O E B U P S Z V T F P G E F

When identifiers are declared but are not used afterwards, it may mean that the developer made a mistake when writing the code and that one element was used instead of another or that its use was removed from the program.



* O G P S N B U J P O

GCC and CLANG compilation options such as @qmMmb2/@pañB #H2 @qmMmb2/@TmakeIt2possible to detect this kind of patterns.



3 & \$ 0 . . & / % " 5 * 0 / ± & W F S Z E F D M B S B U

All declared identifiers must be used, whether they are variables, functions, labels, function parameters or anything.



8 B S O J O H

When developing a library, not all declared identifiers are necessarily used : functions and variables exported by the library may obviously not be used by the library itself.



B E F Y B N Q M F

In the following code, variables declared but not used must be deleted.

```
mBMijkBiMBinHUBbiniTTnHB/b&
HBbiniTnHBbiLiG
HBbin2H2K2MTmi2H2K2MiLiG
mBMijkmiBjknHBbinH2M

B7ULiG4TTnHB/b&
`2im`Mc
,

U TTnHB/b4UBbinVKHHU-Bx2UH7BbiViVc
```

```
B 7 U L I G 4 U T T n H B / b i &  
` 2 i m ` M c
```

```
U T T n H B / b @ T n ? 2 4 L I G G  
U T T n H B / b @ T n i B 4 L I G G
```

```
` 2 i m ` I R c
```



(P P E F Y B N Q M F

In the following example, all declared variables are used.

```
m B M i j k B i M B i n H B i b i n i T T n H B / b &  
B 7 U L I G 4 4 T T n H B / b &  
` 2 i m ` M c
```

```
U T T n H B / b 4 U B b i n V K H H U b x 2 U H B b i n i V c
```

```
B 7 U L I G 4 4 U T T n H B / b i &  
` 2 i m ` M c
```

```
U T T n H B / b @ T n ? 2 4 L I G G  
U T T n H B / b @ T n i B 4 L I G G
```

```
` 2 i m ` I R c
```

3 F G F S F O D F T

- [Misra2012] Rule 2.2 There shall be no dead code.
- [Misra2012] Rule 2.3 A project should not contain unused type declarations.
- [Misra2012] Rule 2.4 A project should not contain unused tag declarations.
- [Misra2012] Rule 2.5 A project should not contain unused macro declarations.
- [Misra2012] Rule 2.6 A project should not contain unused label declarations.
- [Misra2012] Rule 2.7 There should be no unused parameters in functions.
- [Cert] Rec. MSC07-C Detect and remove dead code.
- [Cert] Rec. MSC13-C Detect and remove unused values.
- [Cert] Rec. MSC12-C Detect and remove code that has no effect or is never executed.

/ B N J O H P G W B S J B C M F T

It is imperative to use separate variables used to store sensitive and non-sensitive data. In the absence of a well-defined naming convention, the developer risks using variables to successively store sensitive and non-sensitive data.



3 6 - & ± 6 T F T F Q B S B U F W B S J B C M F T G P

Separate variables should also be used for unencrypted sensitive data and sensitive data protected in confidentiality and/or integrity.



3 6 - & ± 6 T F E J G G F S F O U W B S J B C M F T
D P O ¾ E F O U J B M J U Z B O E P S J O U F H S
E B U B

These rules are more of a principle of secure coding to avoid handling non-sensitive, encrypted sensitive and unencrypted sensitive data in the same variable.

It goes without saying that hard-coding any sensitive information of any kind (password, login, encryption key, %) is forbidden.



3 6 - & ± / F W F S I B S E D P E F T F O T J U J W F



B E F Y B N Q M F

The code below does not use a naming convention.

```
O 2 7 B M E 1 u n a A j k l  
O 2 7 B M " 2 6 6 1 _ n a A 8 v R 1 k  
  
b B x 2 n i F 2 v n H 2 M y c  
b B x 2 n i + H 2 ` n / i R n 4 2 y M c  
b B x 2 n i 2 M + ` v T i 2 / n / i k r 4 H y d M  
m B M i 3 n f 2 ( E 1 u n a A c w 1  
m B M i 3 n / i i R ( " l 6 6 1 _ n a A c w 1  
m B M i 3 n / i i k ( " l 6 6 1 _ n a A c w 1  
m B M i j k 2 i ` Q ` n + Q 4 2 y c  
2 ` ` Q ` n + Q 4 2 B T ? 2 ` n / U i H 2 ` n / - i + H 2 ` n / i n H 2 M v F 2 v n H 2 M  
2 M + ` v T i 2 / n / 2 M + ` v T i 2 / n / i v 2 M
```



(P P E F Y B N Q M F

In the following example, a naming convention is used so that the same variables are not used for encrypted or unencrypted sensitive data.

```
O 2 7 B M E 1 u n a A j k l  
O 2 7 B M " 2 6 6 1 _ n a A 8 v R 1 k  
  
f _ + Q M p 2 M i B Q M b  
b m 7 7 B t 7 Q ` b 2 M b B i B / p i 2 p ` B # H i 2 b  
+ H 2 T ` 2 7 B 7 Q ` m M 2 M + ` v T i 2 / i  
2 M + ` v T i 2 / 2 7 B 7 Q ` 2 M + ` v T i 2 / i f  
  
b B x 2 n i 2 M + ` v T i 2 / n F 2 v n 4 2 y M n b  
b B x 2 n i + H 2 ` n / i n H 2 4 M y b  
b B x 2 n i 2 M + ` v T i 2 / n / i n H 2 M y a b  
m B M i 3 n 2 M + ` v T i 2 / n F ( E v n u n a A c w 1  
m B M i 3 n + H 2 ` n / i ( " l 6 6 1 _ n a A c w 1  
m B M i 3 n 2 M + ` v T i 2 / n / ( " h 6 6 1 _ n a A c w 1  
m B M i j k 2 M + ` v T i 2 / n 2 ` ` Q ` n + 4 Q y 2 n b  
  
2 M + ` v T i 2 / 2 ` ` Q ` 4 Q B 2 T ? 2 ` n / U i H 2 ` n / i n H 2 ` n / i n H 2 M n b  
2 M + ` v T i 2 / n F - 2 2 M b + ` v T i 2 / n F 2 v n H 2 M n b + ` v T i 2 / n / i 2 M + ` v T i 2 / n / i n H 2 M n b
```

3 F G F S F O D F T

[Misra2012] Dir. 4.5 Identifiers in the same name space with overlapping visibility should be typographically unambiguous.

[Cert] Rec. DCL02-C Use visually distinct identifiers.

[Cert] Rule MSC41-C Never hard code sensitive information.

[Cwe] CWE-259 Use of Hard-Coded Password.

[Cwe] CWE-798 Use of Hard-Coded Credentials.

7

Types and type conversions

& Y Q M J D J U T J [F G P S J O



8 B S O J O H

The C standard does not define an explicit size for each type of integer. In particular, for the `short` type, depending on the architecture, it can be on 16, 32 or 64 bits.

Therefore, use of the `short` type is risky since it is necessary to be sure of the associated size and possible values to avoid any overflow or unexpected behaviour such as a value wrap (for unsigned integers).

It is therefore best to avoid using this type unless the developer is certain that the associated value range is contained within its range (e.g. in loop counters).

The type name must include its size on the target machine explicitly, like those defined in the header file `stdint.h` available in C99. Its use is to be preferred to the generic `short` type. In C90, equivalent types must be defined and used. The redefinition of integer types is possible but this redefinition must be explicit on both the associated size and sign.



3 & \$ 0 . . & / % " 5 * 0 / ± 0 O M Z J O U F H F S U Z
T I P V M E C F V T F E

Furthermore, the plain `int` type should not be used for numeric values as its sign is not specified by the C standard and is implementation-defined. This type must be restricted to character handling.



3 6 - & ± b O Q M Z / + B O n E M b B ; M 2 / U - Z ? Q F T N V T
V T F E U P I B O E M F O V N F S J D W B M V F T



B E F Y B N Q M F

Q 2 7 B M J 2 s I A L h R e e 8 8 j 8 I
B M i p H m 2
+ ? \ + 4 j 8 c f b B ; M b M Q b T 2 + B 7 B 2 /

3 6 - & 4 ' 0 3 4 & \$ 6 3 & \$ - " / (6 " (& 4 0 5 7 5 8 " 3 & % &

B7Up Hm24J sIALhRe
&
f /2T2M/BOMM?2`+?Bi2+imf2
,



(PPEFYBNQMF

OB M + Hm1b2 / B Mi X ? = B 7 * NN f
Q 2 7 B MJ2 sIALhRe e88j8l
m Mb B; M-2/`+ 4 j8c f bB; MB b2tTHB + B7Q`MmK2`p +Hm2 MBTmH iBQM
XXX
m BMijknp Hn2f B 7 * NN f

ivT2/2mMbB; M-2/`m BMi3nfi ivT2/27BMBiBOMNy f
B7Up Hm24J sIALhRe
&
f XXXf
,

3FGFSFODFT

- [Misra2012] Rule 10.1 Operands shall not be of an inappropriate essential type.
- [Misra2012] Rule 10.3 The value of an expression should not be assigned to an object with a narrower essential type or of a different essential type category.
- [Misra2012] Rule 10.4 Both operands of an operator in which the usual arithmetic conversions are performed shall have the same essential type category.
- [Misra2012] Rule 8.1 Types shall be explicitly specified.
- [Misra2012] Directive 4.6 `ivT2/2` that indicate size and signedness should be used in place of the basic numerical types.
- [Cert] Rec. INT00-C Understand the data model used by your implementation(s).
- [Cert] Rec. INT07-C Use only explicitly signed or unsigned char type for numeric values.
- [Cert] Rule INT35-C Use correct integer precisions.
- [Cert] Rec STR00-C Represent characters using an appropriate type.
- [Cwe] CWE-682 Incorrect calculation.

5ZQFBMJBT

The `ivT2/2` operator allows the redefinition of a type that has itself been redefined using `ivT2/2`. It is then difficult to follow the actual type checking of a variable. There is a significant risk of confusion and duplication of type definitions. The types defined by the language or by external libraries should therefore not be redefined more than once. If this is done intentionally by the developer for `— ~ - " ' < ~ • " % ±` it should be commented on and explained, but also controlled to avoid any type confusion.



3 & \$ 0 . . & / % " 5 * 0 / ± % P O P U S F E F ¾ O F U Z



B E F Y B N Q M F

The following example (C90) shows multiple aliases of the same type.

```

i v T 2 / 2 m M b B ; M 2 / Q ` m B M i R e f i / 2 7 B M B i B Q 7 M T 2 m B M i R e f i
i v T 2 / 2 m M b B ; M 2 / Q ` m B M i R e n c v T 2 i v T 2 m B M i R e n i B 5 2 M H B b Q 7 i v T 2
m B M i R e f i
i v T 2 / 2 m B M i R e m M b B ; M 2 / n b ? Q i v T 2 m M b B ; M 2 / n b B ? b Q ` i 2 / 2 7 B M B i B Q i M T 2
m B M i R e f i

```



(P P E F Y B N Q M F

In the following example (in C90, • À before the introduction of b i / B M), Only one type is correctly defined from the definition of a standard type of the language.

```

i v T 2 / 2 m M b B ; M 2 / Q ` m B M i R e f i / 2 7 B M B i B Q 7 M T 2 m B M i R e f i

```

3 F G F S F O D F T

[Cert] Rec. PRE03-C Prefer typedefs to defines for encoding non-pointer types.

5 Z Q F D P O W F S T J P O T

C compilers perform implicit conversions from one type to another. However, these type promotions and implicit conversions can lead to errors (loss of information, miscalculations). In addition, the absence of explicit conversions does not facilitate proofreading of the code. It is therefore necessary to add the type conversion operator systematically and not to mix signed and unsigned types in the same arithmetic operation (operators: +, -, *, /, %, ~, >, <, >=, <=, <<, >>, %). ‡ À

Multiple implicit conversions are made, whether in C90 or C99.

On the one hand, • ' ~ % ‹ % – " – ' is performed on integer values whose type is smaller than the B M type and when these integer values are subjected to an operation (binary operators, unary operators, shifts, %). ‡ À These integer values are then automatically and systematically converted to B M i r m M b B ; M 2 / B M i

On the other hand, ~ • " % † ... • corresponds to the usual conversion to a common type when operands are of different types. Finally, the last implicit conversion corresponds to the assignment of a value in a different type.



* O G P S N B U J P O

Details of integer promotion can be found in sections 6.2.1.1. and 6.3.1.1. of standards [AnsiC90] and [AnsiC99] respectively. For type balancing, the relevant sections are 6.2.1.5 and 6.3.1.8 of standards [AnsiC90] and [AnsiC99] respectively.

36 - &

36 - & ± % F U B J M F E B O E Q S F D J T F V O E F

The developer needs to know and understand all the implicit conversion rules for integer types.

The developer must make explicit the conversions implicit in the code to avoid any errors. The classic case that is often a source of errors is an implicit conversion between signed and unsigned types.

36 - &

36 - & ± & Y Q M J D J U D P O W F S T J P O T C F U

Prohibit implicit type conversions. Use explicit conversions, particularly between signed and unsigned types.



B E F Y B N Q M F

```
b B ; M 2B M ip R 4 @ R c
m M b B ; MB2M ip k 4 R c
B 7 Up R i p kV
&
f p R + Q M p 2`ii2Q/ m M b B ; MB2M i M / p H m @ R # 2 + Q K 2AbL h n J- s ? 2`2 7 Q i 2 2 B 7
+ Q M / B i BBQbM H r v b7 H b 2f
,
```



(P P E F Y B N Q M F

```
b B ; M 2B M ip R 4 @ R c
m M b B ; MB2M ip k 4 R c
B 7 Up R i U b B ; M 2B MVp kV
&
f p k B b 2 t T H B + B i H Q M p 2`ii2Q/ b B ; M 2B M i 2 ; 2 @ i ? 2 + Q M / B i BBQbM m 2 f
,
```

Again for the same reasons, no implicit conversion should be made between an integer type and a floating type or from an integer type to a smaller integer type.



B E F Y B N Q M F

In the following lines, conversions are implicit.

```
m B M i j k m i j k
B M i j k n b j k
m B M i R e n m R c e
/ Q m # H 2 t t
m B M i 3 B / t

b j k 4 9 k c
m j k 4 b j k c f B K T H B + B Q M p 2`b B f Q M
m R 4 m j k Y k b j k c f B K T H B + B Q M p 2`b B Q Q M b K H H 2 v T 2 f
/ # H 4 m j k f m R c e f i ? 2`2 b m H B b y U B M i 2 ; 2 / B p B b B / Q M
b j k 4 / # t f B K T H B + B Q M p 2`b B B Q M @ = B M i 2 ; 2 f

f i ? 2 7 Q H H Q r B B Q Q b B M 7 B M B B 2 t # 2 B M m M b B ; M B / t = 4 y B b H r v b i`m 2
b B M + 2 m m M b B ; M p 2 H m 2 M M Q 2 M 2 ; i B p 2
7 Q U B / t 4 k d c B / t = 4 y c B / t @ @ V &
X X X
,
```



```
m B M i j k m i j k
B M i j k n b i j k
m B M i R e m m R o e
/Q m # H 2 t
m B M i 3 B / t c

b j k 4 9 k c
m j k 4 U n B M i j k b i j k
m R 4 U n B M i R e v u B M i j k m i j k Y k b j k v c
/# H 4 U Q m # V m R 6 U / Q m # V m 2 j k

f i ? 2 b B ; M 2 B M i 2 ; 2+ b i B b m b 2 / Q p Q B / M B M 7 B M B i Q T
7 Q U B / t 4 k d c B U M i 3 V B / t = 4 y c B / t @ @ V &
X X X
```



```
B M i j k n b j k c
m B M i R e n n R c e
/ Q m # H 2 k
m B M i 3 B / t c

b j k 4 9 k c
m j k 4 u n B M i j k v b j k c
m R 4 u n B M i R e u u B M i j k v m j k Y k b j k v c
/ # H 4 U Q m # V m R 4 U Q m # V m j k c

f + ? M ; Q 7 i ? 2 H Q Q T
B / t 4 k d c
r ? B H 0 B / t = y V
&
X X X
.
```



@ q + Q M p and B Q q M B ; M @ + Q M a n d i n g s p r o v i d e d b y G C C a n d C L A N G c a n help to detect such implicit conversions.

3 F G F S F O D F T

[Misra2012] Rule 10.6 The value of a composite expression shall not be assigned to an object with wider essential type.

[Misra2012] Rule 10.7 If a composite expression is used as one operand of an operator in which the usual arithmetic conversions are performed then the other operand shall not have wider essential type.

[Misra2012] Rule 10.8 The value of a composite expression shall not be cast to a different essential type category or a wider essential type.

[Cert] Rec. INT02-C Understand integer conversion rules.

[Cert] Rule INT30-C Ensure that unsigned integer operation do not wrap.

[Cert] Rule INT31-C Ensure that integer conversions do not result in lost or misinterpreted data.

[Cert] Rule INT32-C Ensure that operations on signed integers do not result in overflow.

[Cert] Rec. INT18-C Evaluate integer expressions in a larger size before comparing or assigning to that size.

[Cert] Rec. EXP14-C Beware of integer promotion when performing bitwise operations on integer types smaller than int.

[Cwe] CWE-190 Integer overflow or wraparound.

[Cwe] CWE-192 Integer coercion error.

[Cwe] CWE-197 Numeric Truncation Error.

[Cwe] CWE-681 Incorrect conversion between numerical types.

[Cwe] CWE-704 Incorrect Type Conversion or Cast.

[IsoSecu] Conversion of signed characters to wider integer types before a check for EOF [signconv].

[IsoSecu] Overflowing signed integers [intoflow].

5 Z Q F D P O W F S T J P O P G G
E J G G F S F O U U Z Q F T

Type conversion from or to structured variables via pointers can result in overflows when the target type is larger than the memory area pointed to. Indeed, a type conversion from one structure to a larger structure, for example, gives undesirable access to areas of memory outside the initial structure.

In addition, type conversion from/to structured variables makes proofreading the code more complex.



3 & \$ 0 . . & / % " 5 * 0 / ± % P O P U V T F Q P J O U R
U V S F E E J G G F S F O U M Z



B E F Y B N Q M F

In the following code, a structure type conversion will result in an overflow.

```
Q 2 7 B Mh2 " n a A w 1 R e l
```

```
i v T 2 / 2 B i ` m + &  
B M i j k n K ; B <  
' b n c
```

```
i v T 2 / 2 B i ` m + &
```



```

    B M i j k n K ; B c
    B M i R e b c
    m B M i 3 h ( i h " n a A ) c 1
    ' b n c

p Q B 7 Q U n # b i ` m + V &
  b n # T 4 U n # V b i ` m + c f i v T 2 + Q M p 2 ` b B Q # 2 t + H m / 2 /

T @ K ; B 4 y " . * 6 c
T @ 4 y . 1 . c f Q p 2 ` 7 H Q m i b B Q 2 7 i ? 2 b i ` m + i m b 2 f
T @ ( y ) 4 9 c M / ` B b F Q 7 Q p 2 ` r ` B i i 2 M U # m 7 7 Q p 2 ` 7 W Q f

```



(P P E F Y B N Q M F

In the following code, the structure type conversion is no longer performed.

```

Q 2 7 B M h 2 " n a A w 1 R e l

i v T 2 / 2 B i ` m + &
  B M i j k n K ; B c
  ' b n c

i v T 2 / 2 B i ` m + &
  b n ? c
  B M i R e b c
  m B M i 3 h ( i h " n a A ) c 1
  ' b n c

p Q B 7 Q U n # b i ` m + V # &
  b i ` m + @ # X K ; B 4 y * 6 1 " " c 1
  b i ` m + @ # 4 y " 1 1 6
  b i ` m + @ # ( y ) 4 9 c

```

3 F G F S F O D F T

[Misra2012] Rule 11.2 Conversions shall not be performed between a pointer to an incomplete type of any other type.

[Misra2012] Rule 11.3 A cast shall not be performed between a pointer to object type and a pointer to a different object type.

[Misra2012] Rule 11.8 A cast shall not remove a const or volatile qualification from the type pointed to by a pointer.

[Cert] Rule EXP36-C Do not cast pointer into more strictly aligned pointer types.

[Cwe] CWE-704 Incorrect type conversion or cast.

[IsoSecu] Converting pointer values to more strictly aligned pointer types [alignconv].

8

In this section we are referring only to one-dimensional arrays, but as any multi-dimensional array can also be represented via a one-dimensional array, all the rules and recommendations therefore also apply to multi-dimensional arrays.

4 U B O E B S E J T F E B D D F T T

Confusion between arrays and pointers is common, and it is often assumed that an array behaves as a constant pointer to its first element. This statement is a shortcut that proves to be false in general.

Therefore, for the following code:

B M i j k n i i # R (e) c
B M i j k n i i # k 4 K H H O e - b B x 2 0 B 7 M i j k n i v c
B M i j k n i i # j 4 i # R
B M i j k n i i # 9 4 i # k

T` B M U 7 i # R V T - V T - V T S M - i # R i # R (y) - i # R v c
T` B M U 7 i # k V T - V T - V T S M - i # k i # K (y) - i # K v c
T` B M U 7 i # j, V T - V T - V T S M - i # j- i # j (y) - i # j v c
T` B M U 7 i # 9 V T - V T - V T S M - i # 9 i # 9 (y) - i # 9 v c

the result obtained is as follows:

```

i #R R88Nk93Nk3- R88Nk93Nk3- fR88Nk93Nk3- 4i #R HH`2T`2b2Mi2 /\`2bBQ7
i?27B`b2H2K2M Mi?2 `` v f
i #k NRRkN8ydk- NRRkN8ydk- R88Nk93Nk3- 2 /\`2bBQ7i?2TQB Mi22im`M2/
K HHQTQB MiB Mi?2 `` v- M/i #kUQ`i #k(y)V
Bbi?2 /\`2bBQ7i?27B`b2H2K2M7i?2 `` v
i #k f
i #j, R88Nk93Nk3- R88Nk93Nk3- fR88Nk93Nk3- 2i Qi #k f
i #9 NRRkN8ydk- NRRkN8ydk- R88Nk93Nk3- 2i Qi #k f

```

The nuances between arrays and pointers are numerous and we can only draw the reader's attention to this point and urge them to tread carefully.

Another example of a confusing code is:

$$\begin{array}{l} \text{B M i p} \quad \text{'(L) c} \\ \text{B M i U p} \quad \text{'K (L) c} \end{array}$$

The first line involves declaring `L B M` pointers in memory, • An array of `L B M` pointers. The second line declares a pointer to an array of `L B M` elements in memory.

The standard clarifies this point by explaining that any array type `%œ%` is converted to a pointer type expression pointing to the first element of the array and is not an exception when

the initial expression is used as an operand of the operators `b B x 2 @ 7H B ; M Q 7r` if the expression is a literal string used to initialise an array.



& Y Q S F T T J P O

An expression is not an object in memory but a piece of source code such as `Y #r`, for example.



- W B M V F

An `• š ... (location value)` is an expression with a type, even incomplete, but different from void which is associated with an address in memory.

An array is not a modifiable `• š ...`, which means that it cannot be assigned, incremented or modified in general.

```
B M i i # ( L ) c
i # 4 y c f f 2 `` Q `
i # @ @ f d 2 `` Q `
```

When the array expression is converted to a pointer type expression, this expression then produces a simple value and is no longer an `• š ... • TM %`



8 B S O J O H

For an array `i #` the `i #` and `i # (y)` notations represent the address of the first element of the array created in memory. The `i #` notation, on the other hand, will vary. When an array is declared statically, the array address cannot change and there is no pointer creation as such on the array: the `i #` notation is similar to a label managed by the compiler containing the address of the array.

n Therefore, if the array is declared statically (case of `i #` in the previous example), `i #` always represents the address of the first element of the array, `• At the Address of the array`.

n On the other hand, if the array is declared dynamically, the `i #` notation represents the pointer containing the address of the array created in memory and therefore, `i #` represents the address of the pointer to the array (case of `i #` in the example).

The C standard allows access to the `i` element of a `i #` array to be represented in a variety of ways, which can be a source of errors or confusion.



8 B S O J O H

For a tab array, access to the `i` element can be written:

```
U i # Y B V c f m b m M Q i i B Q M f
i # ( B ) c f m b m M Q i i B Q M f
U B Y i # V c f B M i 2 ` + ? M ; 2 # ' H 2 M / B M / 2 5 f
B ( i # ) c f B M i 2 ` + ? M ; 2 # ' H 2 M / B M / 2 5 f
```

These notations are all recognised by the standard and are therefore correct, but this can quickly reduce understanding of the code. Note that, even with demanding compilation options, neither GCC nor CLANG will issue alerts on these types of notations,

| which can be a source of errors.

In order to avoid any ambiguity and misunderstanding of the code and therefore potential errors, notations tolerated by the standard and intended to invert the index and the name of an array will not be used.

3 6 - &

3 6 - & ± " D D F T T U P U I F F M F N F O U T P G B
B T U I F ¾ S T U B U U S J C V U F U I F B S S B Z B
F M F N F O U D P O D F S O F E

Access to the ith element of an array will always be written with the name of the array first followed by the index of the element to be reached.

Furthermore, again for reasons of transparency, the typical notation of the arrays using square brackets () will be preferred.

3 & \$ 0

3 & \$ 0 . . & / % " 5 * 0 / ± " D D F T T U P F M F N F O
T R V B S F C S B D L F U T

In the case of an array type variable, the dedicated notation (via square brackets) must be used to avoid any ambiguity.

B E F Y B N Q M F

```
7 Q`UB 4 y cBI b B x 2 n i c #BY Y V &  
UB Yi #V 4 Bc f i ? 2 b [ m ` # ` + F 2 i b ` 2 M Q m b 2 / M / i ? 2 B M / 2 B b B M i ? 2 7 B ` b i  
T Q b B i B Q M  
X X X  
,
```

(P P E F Y B N Q M F

```
7 Q`UB 4 y cB I b B x 2 n i c #BY Y V &  
i # ( B ) 4 Bc  
X X X  
,
```

3 F G F S F O D F T

[Cert] ARR00-C Understand how arrays work.

/ P O V T F P G 7 - " T

The VLAs⁹ introduced with C99 correspond to arrays whose size is not associated with a constant integer expression at compilation but with an integer variable. This therefore corresponds to implementing an object of variable size on the stack. If the size of the array is not strictly positive,

9. Variable-Length Array

3 F G F S F O D F T

[Misra2012] Rule 8.11 When an array with external linkage is declared, its size should be explicitly specified.

[Misra2012] Rule 9.5 Where designated initializers are used to initialize an array object the size of the array shall be specified explicitly.

[Cert] Rule ARR30-C Do not form or use out-of-bounds pointers or array subscripts.

[Cert] Rec. ARR02-C Explicitly specify array bounds, even if implicitly defined by an initializer.

[Cwe] CWE-655 Incorrect or incomplete initialization.

4 Z T U F N B U J D D I F D L G P S

Accessing an array element outside the allocated size is a classic coding error. For each access to the element of an array, it must be checked whether the index used is strictly positive or null and strictly less than the number of elements allocated for that array.



3 6 - & ± 6 T F V O T J H O F E J O U F H F S T G P S



3 6 - & ± % P O P U B D D F T T B O B S S B Z F M F
U I F V T F E J O E F Y

The validity of the used array index must be checked systematically: an array index is valid if it is greater than or equal to zero and strictly less than the declared size of the array. In the case of a character array, the end of string character '\0' must be taken into account.



B E F Y B N Q M F

BY Y c
i # (B) 4 Bc f M Q Q p 2 ` 7 H Q ? 2 + Ff



(P P E F Y B N Q M F

7 Q ` U B 4 y c B l b B x 2 n i c # B Y Y V & b B x 2 n i B # b i ? 2 M m K # Q 7 2 H 2 K 2 M B i l i ? 2 ` ` v
f
i # (B) 4 Bc
X X X
,

3 F G F S F O D F T

[Cert] Rec. ARR02-C Explicitly specify array bounds, even if implicitly defined by an initializer.

[Cert] Rule ARR30-C Do not form or use out-of-bounds pointers or array subscripts.

[Cert] Rule STR31-C Guarantee that storage for strings has sufficient space for character data and the null terminator.

[IsoSecu] Tainted, potentially mutilated, or out-of-domain integer values are used in a restricted sink [taintsink].

[IsoSecu] Forming or using out-of-bound pointers or array subscripts [invptr].

[IsoSecu] Using a tainted value to write to an object using a formatted input or output function [taintformatio].

[IsoSecu] Tainted strings are passed to a string copying function [taintstrcpy].

[Cwe] CWE-119 Improper Restriction of Operations within the bounds of a Memory buffer.

[Cwe] CWE-120 Buffer Copy without Checking Sizeof Input (Classic Buffer Overflow).

[Cwe] CWE-123 Write-what-where Condition.

[Cwe] CWE-125 Out-of-bounds read.

[Cwe] CWE-129 Improper Validation of Array Index.

[Cwe] CWE-170 Improper Null termination.

% P O P U E F S F G F S F O D F

Dereferencing a pointer leads to u i

3 F G F S F O D F T

[Cert] Rule EXP34-C Do not dereference null pointers.

[IsoSecu] Dereferencing an out-of-domain pointer [nullref].

[Cwe] CWE-476 NULL Pointer Dereference.

[AnsiC99] Section 6.5.3.2.

[AnsiC90] Section 6.3.3.3.

" T T J H O N F O U U P / 6 - - P G

Following the deallocation of the memory pointed to by a pointer, the pointer variable still stores its address. This is known as a `^ ... ' < • • ' < " " • ' ~ % _`



% B O H M J O H Q P J O U F S

A `^ ... ' < • • ' < " " • ' ~ % _` is a pointer that contains the memory address of an element that has been freed.

In case of bugs and incorrect use of the deallocated pointer, the memory may be corrupted. Once freed, the memory may (or may not) be reused by the system. The result of the use of the memory area (via the pointer) is then undefined and not necessarily visible, and may cause security problems (™ — % ^). By assigning the pointer to `L I G` after deallocation, you can specify that the pointer no longer points to a valid memory area. And in case of an accidental use of the pointer, no memory area will be corrupted since the pointer no longer points to any valid memory area.



3 6 - & ± " Q P J O U F S L N G G C F S B F T B M O P E

A pointer must be systematically assigned to `L I G` following the deallocation of the memory it points to.



B E F Y B N Q M F

In the code below, the pointer is not set to `NULL` following its deallocation.

```
HBbiniTnHBbiLIG
TnHBbi+`2 i2nHBvic
XXX
BUTnHBbi4LIG &
7`22nHBbiHBbi
f b2iiBMQ7TnHBbiQLIG bKBbbBM;
```



(P P E F Y B N Q M F

In the following example, the pointer is correctly set to `L I G` following the deallocation of the area being pointed to.

```
HBbiniTnHBbiLIG
TnHBbi+`2 i2nHBvic
XXX
BUTnHBbi4LIG &
```


3FGFSFODFT

[Cert] Rule MEM30-C Do not access freed memory.

[Cert] Rec MEM01-C Store a new value in pointers immediately after free().

[Misra2012] Rule 18.6. The address of an object with automatic storage shall not be copied to another object that persists after the first object has ceased to exist.

[Cwe] CWE-415. Double free.

[Cwe] CWE-416. Use after free.

[Cwe] CWE-672 Operation on a resource after expiration or release.

[IsoSecu] Accessing freed memory [accfree].

[IsoSecu] Freeing memory multiple times [dbfree].

6TF2PGUBIZQFRVBMJ3/4

The ``2bi`B` qualifier, introduced in C99, is a means of indicating to the compiler that the area being pointed to cannot be accessed without passing via the pointer marked ``2bi`B`. A ``2bi`B+i` qualified pointer therefore implies that the object it points to is reached directly or indirectly only via this pointer. This requires that there are no other aliases on the object you are pointing to.



"MJBT

Two aliases are two variables or access paths to the same memory area.



8BSOJOH

The ``2bi`B` qualifier is a declaration of the developer's intention to associate a single pointer with a memory area, not an actual fact. In practice, nothing prevents the code from reaching the same area via a different pointer.

The behaviour becomes undefined if objects pointed to by ``2bi`B` pointers have common memory addresses. In addition, it is necessary to check for the absence of common memory addresses on each function call with ``2bi`B` type parameters, but also during the execution of said functions.



8BSOJOH

Several functions in the standard library have restrict type parameters since C99 (`K2K+iv`+, ibi`+J%o).±À`

It is very easy to introduce undefined behaviour through the use of ``2bi`B` as it must be ensured that none of the pointers concerned share a memory area, while taking into account function calls

from the standard library which also have ``2 bi` B` type parameters since C99. The use of the ``2 bi` B` qualifier directly by the user is therefore to be prohibited.



36 - & ± % P O 2 bi VB T F W I O U F S R V B M J ¾ F S

The ``2 bi` B` qualifier must not be used directly by the developer. Only indirect use,
 • As in the standard library function call, is tolerated, but the developer must ensure that no undefined behaviour will result from the use of such functions.



* O G P S N B U J P O

The `@ q`2 bi` B` option makes it possible to alert to the misuse of ``2 bi` B + i` pointers.



B E F Y B N Q M F

In the following example, ``2 bi` B` type pointers share memory areas and therefore cause undefined behaviour.

```
m B M i R e n i 2 b i ` B + T i / 2 #
m B M i R e n i 2 b i ` B + T i 7 B c M
m B M i R e n i # ( R k ) c
m M b B ; M 2 / ` T i R
m M b B ; M 2 / ` T i k
m M b B ; M 2 / ` + n b i ( ) 4 ] # H # H c
X X X
T i / 2 # 4 i # ( y ) c
T i 7 B M i # ( R R ) c
T i / 2 # 4 T i 7 B c M f m M / 2 7 B M 2 ? p B Q r n `
X X X
T i R 4 T i k Y k c
K 2 K + U T i k T i R j V c f m M / 2 7 B M 2 ? p B Q @ ` 2 b i ` B + i i v T 2 K 2 K + T i v ` K 2 i 2 ` b
```



(P P E F Y B N Q M F

In the following example, the ``2 bi` B` qualifiers have been deleted and there is no longer any undefined behaviour.

```
m B M i R e n i T i / 2 # f / 2 H 2 i B Q M ` 2 b i ` B + [ i m H B 7 B 2 `
m B M i R e n i T i 7 B c M f / 2 H 2 i B Q M ` 2 b i ` B + [ i m H B 7 B 2 `
m B M i R e n i # ( R k ) c
m M b B ; M 2 / ` T i R
m M b B ; M 2 / ` T i k
m M b B ; M 2 / ` + n b i ( ) 4 ] # H # H c
X X X
T i / 2 # 4 i # ( y ) c
T i 7 B M i # ( R R ) c
T i / 2 # 4 T i 7 B c M f Q F f
X X X
T i R 4 T i k Y k c
K 2 K K U T i k T i R j V c f + ? M ; Q 7 7 m M + i B Q M
```

3 F G F S F O D F T

[Misra2012] Rule 8.14 The restrict type shall not be used.

[IsoSecu] Passing pointers into the same objects as arguments to different restrict-qualified parameters [restrict].

- J N J U P O U I F O V N C I

 3 & \$0... & / % " 5 * 0 / ± 5 I F O V N C F S P
C F M J N J U F E U P U X P

The number of levels of indirection for a pointer should not exceed two.

(PPEFYBNQMF

In the following example, temporary pointers are introduced to facilitate access to the data and limit the number of nesting levels.

```
ivT2/2B Mi3niB Mi3Ti`ni
pQB7mM+iBQM3Ti`ni``nTVf`2/m+iBQMirQH2p2Hb
&
B Mi3niTini2kTf i2KTQ`TvQB Mi2f`
B Mi3Ti`niTic
XXX
,
```

(J W F Q S F G F S F O D F

36 - & 4 ' 0 3 4 & \$ 6 3 & \$ - " / (6 " (& 40



3 & \$ 0 . . & / % " 5 * 0 / ± (J W F Q S F G F S F O D F
B U C P S

The indirection operator @ should be used to reach the fields of a structure via a pointer.



B E F Y B N Q M F

In the following example, the access should be rewritten with the indirection operator.

U H B X T n ? 2 V / X L 2 t i 4 L I G G



(P P E F Y B N Q M F

In the following code, the indirection operator is correctly used.

H B X T n ? 2 @ F L 2 t i 4 L I G G

1 P J O U F S B S J U I N F U J D

The C language allows direct access to the memory using pointers. Arithmetic operations can be applied to the value of a pointer either to increment or decrement it.



1 P J O U F S B S J U I N F U J D

Pointer arithmetic is the use of pointer values as integer values in an elementary arithmetic operation (subtraction and addition).

Pointer arithmetic is very often used in the case of a pointer to an array element to navigate between the different elements of the array. Apart from this case, arithmetic on memory addresses is very risky.



3 6 - & ± 0 O M Z J O D S F N F O U J O H P S E F D S

Incrementing or decrementing pointers should only be used on pointers representing an array or an element of an array.

Arithmetic on p Q B type pointers is therefore prohibited. No memory size is in fact associated with the p Q B type, which causes undefined behaviour, in addition to the violation of the previous rule.



3 6 - & ± / P B S p Q B N P U O W F O T J T B V U I P S J

The use of any arithmetic on p Q B type pointers must be prohibited.

Even in the case of pointer arithmetic on elements in an array, a special care must be taken to ensure that the arithmetic will not cause dereferencing outside of the array.

3 & \$ 0

3 & \$ 0 . . & / % " 5 * 0 / ± \$ P O U S P M M F E Q P J

Arithmetic on pointers representing an array or an element of an array must be carried out ensuring that the resulting pointer will still point to an element of the same array.

As a result, subtractions or comparisons between pointers will only be relevant for pointers on the same array.

3 6 - &

3 6 - & ± 4 V C U S B D U J P O B O E D P N Q B S J
P O M Z

Only subtractions and comparisons of pointers on the same array are authorised.

Finally, the assignment of a fixed address to a pointer is strongly discouraged.

3 & \$ 0

3 & \$ 0 . . & / % " 5 * 0 / ± " ¾ Y F E B E E S F T T T I
B Q P J O U F S



B E F Y B N Q M F

```
OB M + H m l b2 // 2 7 X ? =  
OB M + H m l b2 / B M i X ? =  
p Q B 7 m M + i B B M i 3 n i T i ` n T ` V K  
&  
B M i 3 n i i # R R y ) c  
B M i 3 n i i # k ( R y y ) c  
  
B M i 3 n i T i R 4 i # R y ) c  
B M i 3 n i T i k 4 i # k ( y ) c  
  
T i ` n T ` K Y d B i B b M Q F M Q r r M 2 i ? 2 T i ` n T ` K Q B M i Q M ` ` v X X X f  
T i R Y d T i R T Q B M i Q i ? 2 M 2 t i 2 H 2 K 2 Q 7 i # R f  
T i ` n T ` K T i R Y T i k f B H H 2 ; K 2 K Q ` + 2 b b f  
  
B 7 U T i k = 4 R 8 f V M Q i 2 H 2 p M f i  
&  
f X X X f  
,  
  
m B M i 3 M i # n 2 H 4 K i k @ T i R f i ? 2 i r Q T Q B M i 2 ` ` M Q Q M ? 2 b K 2 ` ` v M /  
i ? 2 i v T 2 B b M Q i / T i 2 / f  
, X X X
```



(P P E F Y B N Q M F

```
OB M + H m l b2 // 2 7 X ? =  
OB M + H m l b2 / B M i X ? =  
p Q B 7 m M + i B B M i 3 n i T i ` n T ` V K  
&  
B M i 3 n i i # R R y ) c  
B M i 3 n i i # k ( R y y ) c  
  
B M i 3 n i T i R 4 i # R y ) c  
B M i 3 n i T i k 4 i # k ( y ) c
```

```

TiR Yd TiRTQBMiQi?2M2ti2H2K2Qi #R f
Tik4 TikY jcf TikTQBMiQi #kj) f
TiR4 TiRY 3cf TiRTQBMiQi?2H bi2H2K2MQBi #R f

B7UTiR=4i #RV f b K2`` v QF f
&
f XXXf
,

Ti`/B77rM#n2H4Rik@i #kf #Qi?TQBMi2`bQM?2b K2`` v M/
/2/B+ i2i/v T2mb2Ji F2M`QKi//2X?V f
XXX
,

```

3FGFSFODFT

[Misra2012] Rule 18.1 A pointer resulting from arithmetic on a pointer operand shall address an element of the same array as that pointer operand.

[Misra2012] Rule 18.2 Substraction between pointer shall only be applied to pointers that address elements of the same array.

[Misra2012] Rule 18.3 The relational operators shall not be applied to objects of pointer type exception where they point into a same object.

[Misra2012] Rule 18.4 The +, -, += and -= operators shall not be applied to an expression of pointer type.

[Cert] Rule ARR36-C Do not subtract or compare two pointers that do not refer to the same array.

[Cert] Rule ARR37-C Do not add or subtract an integer to a pointer to a non-array object.

[Cert] Rule ARR39-C Do not add or subtract a scaled integer to a pointer.

[Cert] Rec. EXP08-C Ensure pointer arithmetic is used correctly.

[IsoSecu] Subtracting or comparing two pointers that do not refer to the same array [ptrobj].

[IsoSecu] Forming or using out-of-bounds pointers or array subscripts [invptr].

[Cwe] CWE-469 Use of pointer subtraction to determine size.

[Cwe] CWE-468 Incorrect pointer scaling.

[Cwe] CWE-466 Return of pointer value outside of expected range.

[Cwe] CWE-587 Assignment of a fixed address to a pointer.

[AnsiC99] Sections 6.2.5, 6.3.2.3, 6.5.2.1, 6.5.6.

[AnsiC90] Sections 6.1.2.5, 6.2.2.3, 6.3.6, 6.3.8.

9

Structures and unions

% F D M B S B U J P O P G T U S

In order to model an entity within a program, it is often necessary to want to associate several scalar data items (integers, characters, %). The definition of independent variables to represent this entity makes it difficult to understand the code and tedious to pass parameters to a function. A structure must be used to group together data representing the same entity. And as many structures must be defined as there are entities to model. You should not use a single structure and group data relating to different entities in it.



36-& ± " T U S V D U V S F N V T U C F V T F E U
F O U J U Z

Linked data must be grouped within a structure.



* O G P S N B U J P O

This rule is not linked to an immediate security risk, but is a common-sense rule to be applied to all developments.



B E F Y B N Q M F

In the following example, the lack of structure results in function prototypes that are difficult to understand.

```
pQB/2+i M;HJZHQ fy- 7HQ vy- 7HQ fR- 7HQ vR 7HQ fk-  
7HQ vk- 7HQ fj- 7HQ vjVc  
pQB7v` KBU2HQ i+QQ`Vlc f +QQ`/Bb M `` v f
```



(P P E F Y B N Q M F

The following example correctly uses independent structures to represent different geometric shapes.

```
ivT2/2Bi`m+TQBMi&b  
7HQ fc  
7HQ vc  
' SQBMeni  
  
ivT2/2Bi`m+i2+i M;H2&b  
TQBMitvyc  
TQBMitvfc  
TQBMitvkc  
TQBMitvjc  
' `2+i M;H2ni
```

```

i v T 2 / 2 8 i ` m + T v ` K B / r & b
` 2 + i M ; H 2 # i b 8
T Q B M i n i i Q 8
' T v ` K B / m i

p Q B 7 2 + i M ; H 2 2 + i M ; H 2 n 2 + V c

p Q B T v ` K B T v ` K B / n T v ` V c

```

4 J [F P G B T U S V D U V S F

The size of a structure should not be assumed to be equal to the sum of the size of its elements. This is due to structure padding. It corresponds to a rearrangement of the fields in memory in order to properly align the structure (it is referred to as padding fields). For this reason, the size of a structure should not be calculated by adding up the size of its fields, as this does not take into account the size of the padding fields.

3 6 - &

3 6 - & ± % P O P U D B M D V M B U F U I F T J [F P
J U T 3/4 F M E T

Because of the padding, the size of a structure should not be assumed to be the sum of the size of its fields.



B E F Y B N Q M F

```

Q 2 7 B M a 2 A w 1 n h " G R y y
X X X
i v T 2 / 2 8 i ` m & i
B M i i # H a A w 1 n h ) c G
b B x 2 n b B x 2
' K v n b i ` m c + i
X X X
b B x 2 n b B x 2 b i ` m + b B x 2 K v n b i ` n x i # H V B x 2 K v n b i ` n x B x 2 c
f b b m K 2 b i i ? 2 b B x 2 7 i ? 2 b i ` m + i m B b i ? 2 b m K 7 i ? 2 b B x 2 7 i ? 2 2 H 2 K 2 M f b
X X X

```



(P P E F Y B N Q M F

```

Q 2 7 B M a 2 A w 1 n h " G R y y
X X X
i v T 2 / 2 8 i ` m + &
B M i i # H a A w 1 n h ) c G
b B x 2 n b B x 2
' K v n b i ` m c + i
X X X
b B x 2 n b B x 2 b i ` m + b B x 2 K v n b i ` m v c i f ; Q Q b B x 2 f
X X X

```



8 B S O J O H

The use of non-standard attributes such as `T + F 8` not considered in this guide.

3 F G F S F O D F T

[Cert] EXP42-C Do not compare padding data.

[Cert] EXP03-C Do not assume the size of a structure is the sum of the sizes of its members.

[Cert] Rule DCL39-C Avoid information leakage when passing a structure across a trust boundary.

C J U ¾ F M E

In C, you can specify the size (in bits) of elements of a structure or union, in particular to use memory more efficiently. Precautions must be taken when using `typedef` on the one hand, an `enum` bit-field will not necessarily be signed. In fact, an `enum` variable is indeed signed by default except in the case of bit-field, where the sign becomes dependent on the compiler implementation.

36 - & ± " M M C J U ¾ F M E T N V T U C F F Y Q

Furthermore, the internal representation of structures with bit-fields is also implementation-dependent, so that no assumption should ever be made about this representation.

36 - & ± % P O P U N B L F B T T V N Q U J P O T
T U S V D U V S F T X J U I C J U ¾ F M E T

B E F Y B N Q M F

```
ivT2/2Bi`m+bi`m+im&2
BMiQFRcf#B@B2HQ7bBxRf
BMipHm2dcf#B@B2H7Q`r?B+??2bB;M2T2M/QM?2+QKTBHr2b`2/f
'bi`m+in#Bi7B2H/
XX
bi`m+in#Bi7B2H/
BMiTinb
Tin4UBMiVbc
bXQFRc
XX
B7bXQ44RVB7+QKTBHBI?;++7Q`2tKTH#v/27mH?2#B@B2H/b2
bB;M2/i?2`27Q#2BMQ7bBxR-bXQF2[mHybQ`@Rf
&
TinMYcf\ f
Tin4Rybt\ f
,
```

(P P E F Y B N Q M F

```
ivT2/2Bi`m+bi`m+im&2
mMbB;MBMiQFRcfmMbB;M#B/@B2H/f
mMbB;MBMipHm2dcfmMbB;M#B/@B2H/f
'bi`m+in#Bi7B2H/
XX
```

```

bi`m + in # Bi 7 Bb2 H /
bXQ # R c
X X
bXQ # 4 R V M QH Q M ; 2`Q K T B H 2 T 2 M / 2 M i
&
bXp H m 2 y y c
,

```

3 F G F S F O D F T

[Cert] Rule EXP11-C Do not make assumptions regarding the layout of structures with bit-fields.

[Cert] Rec. EXP12-C Do not make assumptions about the type of a plain int bit-field when used in an expression.

[Misra2012] Dir. 1.1. Any implementation-defined behaviour on which the output of the program depends shall be documented and understood.

6 T F P G ' " . T

FAMs¹⁰ were introduced with C99. This corresponds to declaring as the last member of a structure an array without dimensions and therefore of flexible size by nature. If the associated structure is not allocated (or copied) dynamically but on the stack, no space is allocated for this array and accessing it causes undefined behaviour.

Furthermore, this means accepting arrays of undefined size, which contradicts the rule in section 8.3. FAMs are therefore prohibited.

3 6 - & ± % P O P U V T F ' " . T

3 F G F S F O D F T

[Misra2012] Rule 18.7 Flexible array member shall not be used.

[Cert] MEM33-C Allocate and copy structures containing a flexible array member dynamically.

[Cert] Rule DCL38-C Use the correct syntax when declaring a flexible array member.

% P O P U V T F V O J P O T

The C language, via the union mechanism, allows the same memory space to be used to store different data types. However, there is a risk of misinterpretation and misuse of the data. The use of the same space for several data types should therefore be avoided as far as possible.

10. Flexible Array Member



3 & \$ 0 . . & / % " 5 * 0 / ± % P O P U V T F V O J P O

The use of the same memory space for different data types is not authorised.

The use of unions must be strictly limited to cases where the type is verified by other means and only if it is necessary (for network frame parsing for example), and this must be justified with a comment in the code.

3 F G F S F O D F T

[Misra2012] Rule 19.2 The union keyword should not be used.

10

Expressions

* O U F H F S F Y Q S F T T J P O

Several basic precautions should be taken whenever expressions handle integers.

For signed integer operations, it must be ensured that there is no overflow of the size of the associated type and for unsigned integer operations, that there will be no value wrap.



3 6 - & ± 3 F N P W F B M M Q P T T J C M F W B M V



3 & \$ 0 . . & / % " 5 * 0 / ± % F U F D U B M M Q P T T J



B E F Y B N Q M F

In the following function, no overflow is checked.

```
OB M + H m b2 / B M i X ? =  
p Q B 7Um B M i 3 B-i B M i 3 nDV  
&  
m B M i 3 B # B 4 B Y k c  
B M i 3 nD n # B 4 D Y j c  
f X X X f  
,
```



(P P E F Y B N Q M F

In the following function, overflows are checked.

```
OB M + H m b2 / B M i X ? =  
p Q B 7Um B M i 3 B-i B M i 3 nDV  
&  
m B M i 3 B # Bcb  
B M i 3 nD n # B b  
B 7UB = U A L h 3 n J @ k V V  
&  
f 2 `` Q ` f  
,  
2 H b 2  
&  
B # B 4 B Y k c
```

```

,
B 7UD = U L h 3 n J @ j V V
&
f 2 `` Q ` f
,
2 H b 2
&
D # B 4 Y j c
,
f X X X f
,

```

Similarly, all potential errors due to division by zero must be avoided.

3 6 - &

3 6 - & ± % F U F D U B O E S F N P W F B O Z Q P

This check must be systematic for any division or computation of remainder of a division.



B E F Y B N Q M F

In the following function, no check on a possible division by zero is performed.

```

O B M + H m l b 2 / B M i X ? =
p Q B 7 m N B - M i 3 n B - B M i 3 n D V
&
B M i 3 n i 2 b m t i
` 2 b m H i B f D c
X X X
,

```



(P P E F Y B N Q M F

In the following function, there is a check on a possible division by zero.

```

O B M + H m l b 2 / B M i X ? =
p Q B 7 m N B - M i 3 n B - B M i 3 n D V
&
B M i 3 n i 2 b m t i
B 7 U y 4 D V
&
f 2 `` Q ` f
,
2 H b 2
&
` 2 b m H i B f D c
,
X X X
,

```

3 F G F S F O D F T

[Cert] Rule INT30-C Ensure that unsigned integer operation do not wrap.

[Cert] Rule INT31-C Ensure that integer conversions do not result in lost or misinterpreted data.

[Cert] Rule INT32-C Ensure that operations on signed integers do not result in overflow.

[Cert] Rule INT33-C Ensure that division and remainder operations do not result in divide-by-zero errors.

[Cert] Rec. INT08-C Verify that all integer values are in range.

[Cert] Rec. INT10-C Do not assume a positive remainder when using `%` operator.

[Cert] Rec. INT18-C Evaluate integer expressions in a larger size before comparing or assigning to that size.

[Cert] Rec. INT16-C Do not make assumptions about representation of signed integers.

[Cwe] CWE-190 Integer overflow or wraparound.

[Cwe] CWE-682 Incorrect calculation.

[Cwe] CWE-369 Divide by Zero.

[IsoSecu] Integer division errors [diverr].

3 F B E B C J M J U Z P G B S J U

Understanding an arithmetic calculation can be complex if no effort has been made to make it legible. Moreover, depending on the writing method chosen for the calculation, it may prove ambiguous.

A complex expression will need to be simplified to aid understanding. If the complexity is relevant (optimisation, `%o`), a comment should explain and accompany the expression. A fairly common example is to use a n -bit left shift for a multiplication by 2^n (or a right shift for a division). Thus, the following expression:

```
ll #c
```

can be used to perform the operation $a \ll 2^b$. Such expressions do not help with understanding the code. In addition, these shifts must comply with precise rules taking into account the number of bit shifts requested and the size of the type concerned (see Section 10.7). It is recommended to use bit shifts only when the purpose is to handle the bits of a register, for example.



3 & \$ 0 . . & / % " 5 * 0 / ± " S J U I N F U J D P Q F S B
U I B U B T T J T U T X J U I S F B E B C J M J U Z

Arithmetic operations that are as explicit (natural) as possible and follow the logic of the program must be used.



B E F Y B N Q M F

In the following example, the arithmetic operations are not readable. Understanding of the operations is not immediate.

```
f A Mi?27QH H Q r B M H;+ m H i-B r Q M M i i Q + H + m H i-2Y 9 + Y #- f
m B M i e 9`r2itc
m B M i j k n i #- +c
`2 b 4 Y U U +V I I k V ¥ #c f M 2 t t H M i B r Q M H #/2 r 2 H + Q K f 2
f I I # B b 2 [m H B p 2 Q i k # # m i ? 2 `2 i ? 2 # B i b ? B 7 B b m b 2 7 Q `
K m H i B T H B + i f B Q M
X X X
f K b F + Q K T m i i B f Q M
m B M i j k # B i 7 B 2 H / y * 6 1 " " c l
m B M i j k M i # B i K b F
M 4 9 c
# B i K b F R c
7 Q U M 4 M t M = y c M @ @ V &
# B i K b F k # B i K b F
' f Q M ? 2 + Q M i ` ` 2 2 ` 2 i ? 2 # B i b ? B 7 i Q m H ? p 2 # 2 2 M Q ` 2 H Q ; B + H
```

#Bi7B2H/#Bi7B2H/U#BiK Mf



(PPEFYBNQMF

The following code performs calculations using simple arithmetic operations.

```
f +QKTmi iBQM Y9 + Y #- f
mBMie9r2it
mBMijknd
mBMijk#d
mBMijk#d
`2b4 U V Y U9 U +VV Y#U #Vcf THmBH B`f
XXX
f K bF+QKTmi iBQM
mBMijk#Bi7B2H/y* 61" "c1
mBMijkMi4 9c
mBMijk#BiK bF
#BiK bF k IIMc f #Bib? M/HBM;
#Bi7B2H/#Bi7B2H/U#BiK Mf
```

3FGFSFODFT

[Cert] Rec. INT14-C Avoid performing bitwise and arithmetic operations on the same data.

6TFPGQBSFOUIFTFT
PQFSBUPST

The C language has many operators, with different levels of priority in terms of their associativity. However, the absence of parentheses in an expression makes it difficult to understand and proofread.

The systematic use of parentheses in the calculations makes it possible to clearly show and choose the priority of the operations and the order in which the calculation is performed.



*OGPSNBUJPO

The C language operators and their priorities are presented in appendix D.



36 - & ± & YQMBOBUJPO PG UIFPSEFS
VTFPGQBSFOUIFTFT

To avoid any ambiguity in an expression, its subexpressions must be surrounded by parentheses to make the order of evaluation of a calculation more explicit.

3FGFSFODFT

[Cert] EXP10-C Rec. Do not depend on the order of evaluation of subexpressions or the order in which side effects take place.

[Cert] Rule EXP30-C Do not depend on the order of evaluation for side effects.

[Misra2012] Adv. 12.1 The precedence of operators within expressions should be made explicit.

[Misra2012] Rule 13.2 The value of an expression and its persistent side effects shall be the same under all permitted evaluation orders.

[Misra2012] Rule 13.5 The right hand operand of a logical `&&` or `&` operator shall not contain persistent side effects.

[Cwe] CWE-783 Operator Precedence Logic Error.

/ P N V M U J Q M F D P N Q B S .
Q B S F O U I F T F T

It is common to want to check the value of a variable against a lower and an upper limit, and the shortcut of doing this in a single statement without parentheses is an error. Let us take the following expression as an example: `U y l 4 t l 4 M V`. The left side, `U y l 4 t l 4 M V`, is evaluated first. The result of this evaluation (0 or 1) is then compared with the value to the right, which will always be checked for any value of `n` greater than or equal to 1. The statement `U y l 4 t l 4 M V` is therefore semantically equivalent to `U U y l 4 t V` and not to `U U y l 4 t V U t l 4 M V V`.

Another classic error is the combined `B 7 U 4 4 # e q u a l i t y` test whose objective is, a priori, to verify that the three variables are equal. In practice, as in the previous case, this test does not behave as the developer expects. Indeed, this conditional will only be true if the three variables are 1 or if `+` is 0 and `-` and `#` are different.



P P M F B O F Y Q S F T T J P O

The C language does not have a true boolean type in C90. The boolean type was introduced with C99. It has an associated library (`stdbool.h`). However, we will use the term boolean expression for expressions in the C language, even before C99, where the result of the evaluation corresponds to a truth value, as is typically the case for comparison expressions. A boolean expression corresponds to the false truth value for an evaluation returning the value 0. Any other value returned by a boolean expression (whether it is 1 or a negative, positive, integer or non-integer value) corresponds to the true truth value.

Boolean expressions containing at least two relational operators are prohibited without parentheses and must be broken down either into nested conditionals or into several relational expressions.



3 & \$ 0 . . & / % " 5 * 0 / ± " W P J E F Y Q S F T T J P O
J U Z

3 6 - &

3 6 - & ± " M X B Z T V T F Q B S F O U I F T F T J O
F R V B M J U Z

Boolean expressions of comparison or equality containing at least two relational operators are prohibited without parentheses.



B E F Y B N Q M F

```
Q'27 B ML2 Ryy
XXX
B7Uy I4 I4 LV &
f bi i2K2MRi Gq u2t2+mi2f
' 2Hb2
f bi i2K2MiL1o12t2+mi2f
,
XXX
B7Ujy It I 9yV &
T`B MU7T# Vcf Gq u2t2+mi2f
,
XXX
```



(P P E F Y B N Q M F

```
Q'27 B ML2 Ryy
XXX
B7Uy I4V U I4 LV V & + b2R , #`2 F/Q BMiQ `2H iB Q M2 tH`2 b b B Q M b
f bi i2K2MRi f
' 2Hb2
f bi i2K2Mi f
,
XXX
B7Ujy ItV &f + b2k , #`2 F/Q BMiQ M2bi2# Q M / Bi B Q M i2K2Mi b
B7U I9yV &
T`B MU7T# Vc
XXX
,,
```

3 F G F S F O D F T

[Misra2012] Rule 10.1 Req. Operands shall not be of an inappropriate essential type.

[Misra2012] Rule 12.1 The precedence of operators within expressions should be made explicit.

[Cert] EXP00-C Rec. Use parentheses for precedence of operation.

[Cert] EXP13-C Rec. Treat relational and equality operators as if they were nonassociative.

[Cwe] CWE-783 Operator Precedence Logic Error.

1 B S F O U I F T F T B S P V O E

When writing boolean expressions, the absence of parentheses and the exclusive use of associativity makes it difficult to understand the code. The systematic use of parentheses avoids programming errors by making the order of evaluation of operations explicit.



3 6 - & ± 1 B S F O U I F T F T B S P V O E U I F F M F

The different elements of a boolean expression must always be placed in parentheses, so that there is no ambiguity in the order of evaluation.



B E F Y B N Q M F

In the following example, it is necessary to know the associativity between the operators and the priority between them in order to understand the order of evaluation.

```
B 7 U t = y      v      x = H 2 M ; V ? &
    X X X
,
m 4 x = R y y      R y y t 4 % % Y v l x c
```



(P P E F Y B N Q M F

In the following code, the use of parentheses makes it possible to explicitly know the order of evaluation.

```
B 7 U U = y V      U U x V = H 2 M ; V ? &
    X X X
,
m 4 U = R y y V      U U R y t 4 % % t U U v V l x V V c
```

3 F G F S F O D F T

[Cert] EXP00-C Rec. Use parentheses for precedence of operation.

[Misra2012] Rule 12.1 The precedence of operators within expressions should be made explicit.

[Cwe] CWE-783 Operator Precedence Logic Error.

* N Q M J D J U D P N Q B S J T P

In C90, the “true” value corresponds to any value other than 0 (whether that value is negative, positive, integer or non-integer) and the “false” value corresponds to the value 0. As a result, it is possible to write boolean expressions where a comparison with 0 is implicitly made. Implicit comparisons make understanding and maintenance of the code difficult. Boolean expressions must use an explicit comparison operator:

==, !=, <, >, <=, >=



3 6 - & ± * N Q M J D J U D P N Q B S J T P O X J U I

All boolean expressions must use comparison operators. No implicit test with a value equal to 0 or different from 0 must be performed.

3 & \$ 0

3 & \$ 0 . . & / % " 5 * 0 / ± 6 T J O H U I F C P P M U Z

In C99, the `# Q Q H n " Q Q` type must be used for variables with boolean values.

In C99, the use of the `# Q Q` type variables directly in a conditional is accepted.



B E F Y B N Q M F

The comparisons implicit in the following code should be removed in favour of explicit comparisons.

```
Q 2 7 B M J 2 s R y
m B M i x
X X
r ? B H U V &
X X X
,
B 7 U t I v V &
X X X
' 2 H b 2
X X X
,
B 7 U 5 V & f B K T H B + B Q K T ` B b Q M y M / x b ? Q m # 2 Q 7 i ? 2 # Q Q i V T 2 f
X X X
,
B 7 U T i V &
X X X
,
7 Q ` U t 4 J s c t c t @ @ V &
X X X
,
```



(P P E F Y B N Q M F

In the following example, no implicit comparison is performed and the dedicated header file is used.

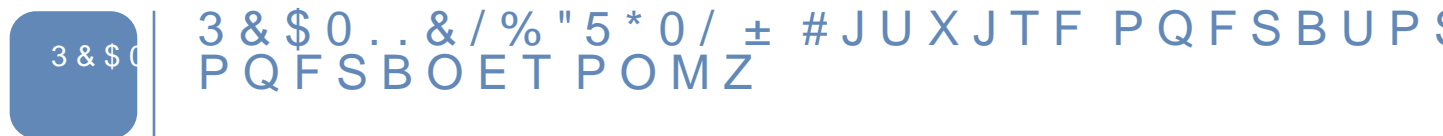
```
O B M + H m b 2 / # Q Q H X ? =
# Q Q H f m b 2 Q 7 i ? 2 # Q Q i V T 2 f
r ? B H U t = y V &
X X X
,
B 7 U t I v V &
X X X
' 2 H b 2
X X X
,
B 7 U 6 G a 1 4 x V & f + Q M b i M i ? 2 H 2 7 i M / 2 t T H B + B Q K T ` B Q M x # 2 B M Q 7
i ? 2 # Q Q i V T 2 B 7 U 5 x V + M # 2 m b 2 / f
X X X
,
B 7 U L I G 4 T i V &
X X X
,
7 Q ` U t 4 J s c t = y c t @ @ V &
X X X
,
```

3 F G F S F O D F T

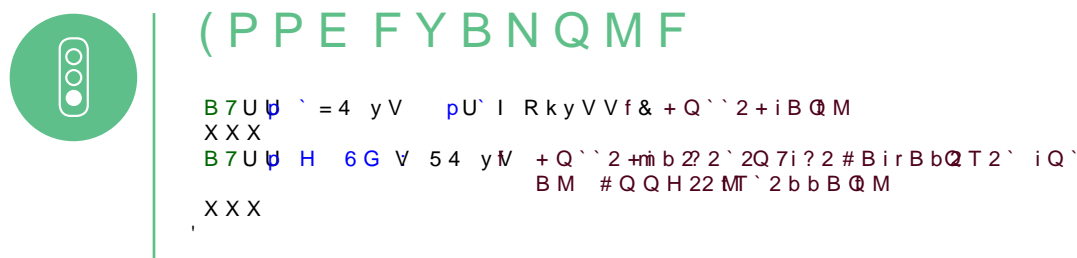
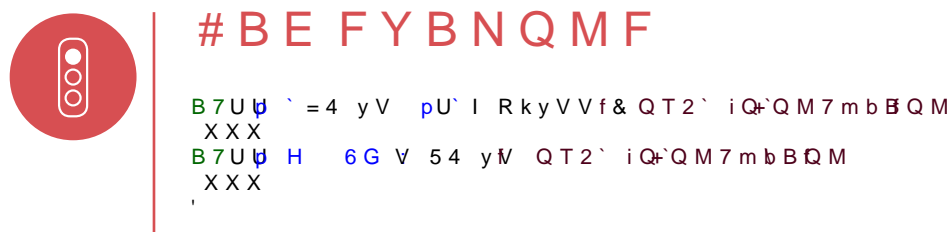
[Cert] Rec. EXP20-C Perform explicit tests to determine success, true and false, and equality.

J U X J T F P Q F S B U P S T

Generally speaking, bitwise operators should only be used with expressions of unsigned types. This way, many undefined or implementation-defined behaviours are avoided.



Furthermore, some bitwise operators such as `&`, `%r` can easily be mistakenly used — especially the first two — instead of logical operators such as `&&`, `%d` and `5`. To avoid this confusion, it is important to check that the bitwise operators used in boolean expressions are actually the desired operators. Bitwise operators have no reason to be applied to any operand of type boolean or similar.



3 F G F S F O D F T

[Cert] Rec. INT13-C Use Bitwise operators only on unsigned operands.

[Cert] Rec. EXP14-C Beware of integer promotion when performing bitwise operations on integer types smaller than int.

[Cert] Rule INT34-C Do not shift an expression by a negative number of bits or by greater or equal the number of bits that exist in the operand.

[Cwe] CWE-682 Incorrect calculation.

[Cert] EXP46-C Do not use a bitwise operator with a Boolean-like operand.

[Cwe] CWE-480 Use of incorrect operator.

[Misra2012] Rule 10.1 Operands shall not be of an inappropriate essential type.

P P M F B O B T T J H O N F O

The C language assignment operator returns a value. It is therefore possible to use this value. However, this is often an unintentional assignment of the developer resulting from confusion between the assignment operator `=` and the equality operator `==`



(0 0 % 1 3 " \$ 5 * \$ & ± % P O P U V T F U I F W B M



* O G P S N B U J P O

During the compilation phase with the right options (`@ q , H % d`), a warning will be emitted suggesting in particular to place the assignment in parentheses in the boolean expression (`@ q T ` 2 M i 0 2 1 0 2`)



3 6 - & ± " T T J H O N F O U Q S P I J C J U F E J O

An assignment must not be made in any boolean expression. An assignment must be made in an independent statement.

In order to limit the risks of writing an assignment with the `=` operator instead of a comparison with the `==` operator, when the comparison is made between a variable and a constant operand, the constant operand should be written as the left operand of the `==` operator and the variable as the right operand. The compiler raises a warning when trying to assign a value to a constant operand.



(0 0 % 1 3 " \$ 5 * \$ & ± \$ P N Q B S J T P O X J U I D

When a comparison involves a constant operand, this should preferably be set as the left operand to avoid an unintended assignment.



* O G P S N B U J P O

This good practice is debatable, and is therefore not enforced but merely advised. Compiling this type of code with strict options (in particular with `@ q)` as required by section 5.2, is actually sufficient to detect the use of the assignment operator instead of the comparison operator in a boolean expression.



#BEFYBNQMF

The following code contains assignments in Boolean expressions. One of the assignments in a conditional expression is a programming error.

```

B7U 4 v Y xV = yV f& b b B;MK 2BMi " Q Q H 2 2MT` 2 b b B QMM b b 2Q 7i? 2 p H m 2
` 2 i m` M 2/v i? 2 b b B;MK 2 M i + Q M b i M M ? 2` B;? i f
XXX
,
B7U 4 o G I V &f + Q M b i M M ? 2` B;? i M / 4 B M b i 2 Q 7 4 4 f
XXX
,

```



(PPEFYBNQMF

In the following example, all assignments are made in independent statements and the various problems are corrected.

```

t 4 v Y xc
B7U y I t V &
XXX
,
B7U o G I 4 4 xV &
XXX
,

```

3FGFSFODFT

[Misra2012] Rule 13.4 The result of an assignment operator should not be used.

[Cert] Rule EXP45-C Do not perform assignments in selection statements.

[IsoSecu] No assignment in conditional expressions [boolassign].

[Cwe] CWE-480 Use of incorrect operator.

[Cwe] CWE-481 Assigning instead of comparing.

[Cwe] CWE-482 Comparing instead of assigning.

.VMUJQMFBTTJHONFO

The C language allows the same value to be assigned to several variables with a single statement. This multiple assignment is often used for variable initialisations.

However, code containing multiple assignments is difficult to read and also difficult to maintain. Break the multiple variable assignment statement down into as many assignment statements as there are variables.



36 - & ± .VMUJQMFBTTJHONFOU PGWB

Multiple assignment of variables is not authorised.



B E F Y B N Q M F

The following example shows a multiple assignment.

```
XXX
4 # 4 + 4 / 4 R c f K m H i B T H B ; M K 2 M i
```



(P P E F Y B N Q M F

The following code contains one assignment per variable.

```
XXX
4 R c
# 4 R c
+ 4 R c
/ 4 R c
```

0 O M Z P O F T U B U F N F O

The end of a statement in the C language is marked by the semicolon. The C language does not require the developer to write only one statement per line of code.

However, when several statements are present on the same line, the code is less readable. Debugging is also more difficult, since it is not possible to check the execution of code one statement at a time.

The presence of multiple statements per line of code also distorts the metric of the number of lines of code.



3 6 - & ± 0 O M Z P O F T U B U F N F O U Q F S M J



B E F Y B N Q M F

In the following example, the code is difficult to understand.

```
B M i j k n i c B M i e 9 r # c
4 9 c # 4 f e c T ` B M U 7 4 W - # 4 W H $ M ] - - # V c
```



(P P E F Y B N Q M F

```
B M i j k n i c
B M i e 9 r # c
4 9 c
# 4 f e c
T ` B M U 7 4 W - # 4 W H $ M ] - - # V c
```



* O G P S N B U J P O

By floating-point numbers, we are referring to numbers using a floating-point representation.

The representation of floating-point numbers in a machine is a complex notion which is often not well known or badly understood and moreover, it is dependent on the precision associated with the type. These floating-point numbers are often a source of errors.

Not all actual values can be represented as floating-point numbers, and other “unnatural” phenomena such as ... † — “¹¹ and ‘ ‡ ... ’ ‡ % •¹² can occur with the use of floating-point numbers, although these points will not be detailed in this guide. Further details are given in the standard IEEE754 [float], which ensures reproducible inter-compiler and inter-architecture behaviour in the presence of floating-point numbers.

In addition, the error associated with the use of these floating-point numbers can become greater than the result of the calculation using them.

Finally, certain elementary properties of real arithmetic are no longer true when using floats: commutativity, associativity, % ~ ‡ Å

For all of these reasons, the use of floating-point numbers is strongly discouraged. Should the use of floating-point numbers prove necessary for numerical processing for example, the developer will have to ensure that the constant float values are representative and that they are correctly used in accordance with the associated precision.



(0 0 % 1 3 " \$ 5 * \$ & ± " W P J E ¿ P B U J O H D P O

Do not use floating numerical constants in order to avoid loss of precision and other phenomena related to floating-point numbers. If this cannot be avoided, the representativeness of the float value in question must be checked.

3 & \$ 0 . . & / % " 5 * 0 / ± - J N J U U I F V T F P G ¿ P
T U S J D U M Z O F D F T T B S Z

The use of floating-point numbers should be limited.

Float type loop counters are sources of error due to the limited representativeness of this type and the associated complexity.

11. Phenomenon related to the precision of floats, such as $\text{LargeFloatV alue} + \text{FloatingEpsilon} = \text{LargeFloatV alue}$, • Å Å Å float value will “absorb” a small float value

12. Another phenomenon always related to the precision and representation of floating-points numbers, such that for two close float values, $\text{FloatV alue 1} - \text{FloatV alue 2} = 0$, whereas formally, $\text{FloatV alue 1} \neq \text{FloatV alue 2}$

3 6 - &

3 6 - & ± / P ¿ P B U U Z Q F M P P Q D P V O U F S

Loop counters must be of the integer type only, with type overflow verification of the counter values.

The handling of float values in Boolean expressions is also always very risky in connection with problems of representation and precision of these values. The use of the logic operators 5 4r 4 4n floats is incorrect in most cases. The results may depend on the level of optimisation, the compiler itself and the platform used.

3 6 - &

3 6 - & ± % P O P U V T F ¿ P B U J O H Q P J O U
J O F R V B M J U Z

Q i

B E F Y B N Q M F

```

7 H Q 4 y X R f c M Q i 2 T ` 2 b 2 M i B M B K T H 2 2 + B b B Q M
XXX
B 7 U v 4 4 y X R V + Q K T ` B Q M H Q p H m 2 L . y X R / Q m # H 2 H m 2 Q T ` Q K Q i B Q M
f
T ` B M U 7 2 [ m $ M V c
2 H b 2
B 7 U v 4 4 y X R f y X R 7 H Q p H m @ + Q M / B i B + Q M + F 2 / 2 ` 2 f
T ` B M U 7 2 [ m $ M V c
2 H b 2 T ` B M U 7 M Q 2 [ m $ M V c
XXX
7 Q ` U 7 H Q i 4 y X R t I 4 R X g t Y 4 y X R & f i ? 2 H Q Q r B H # 2 + ` ` B 2 /

```

[Cwe] CWE-682 Incorrect calculation.

\$ P N Q M F Y O V N C F S T

Since C99, the C language supports the calculation of complex numbers with three new built-in types, `_Complex`, `_Complex`, and `_Complex`. With the associated header file `<complex.h>`, these types are also accessible via `_Complex`, `_Complex`, and `_Complex`. In addition, the three associated imaginary types are also supported: `_Complex_I`, `_Complex_I`, and `_Complex_I`.

As these complex numbers are based on a floating representation, their use is strongly discouraged.

3 & \$ 0

3 & \$ 0 . . & / % " 5 * 0 / ± / P V T F P G D P N Q M F Y

Complex numbers introduced since C99 should not be used.

11

Conditional and iterative structures

6 T F P G C S B D F T G P S D F



(P P E F Y B N Q M F

The following example delimits all the conditionals and loops with braces.

```

B 7 U y 4 4 V &
T ` B M U 7 s 4 y $ M V c
' 2 H b &
B 7 U t I y V &
XXX
r ? B H 0 t I y V &
t Y Y c
XXX
' 2 H b &
r ? B H 0 t = y V &
t @ @ c
XXX
'
f 2 t K T H Q 7 ; Q i Q 7 B H @ T T H 2 f
B 7 U 2 ` ` 4 a a G > b ? a x m T R / i l 2 ? b ? * i - t b B ; M 2 / S ` V M b 5 4 y V &
; Q i Q 7 B t
'
f Q i ? 2 ` + ? 2 + F b
7 B H
f + H 2 M B M ; / ` 2 H 2 b B 0 7 # m 7 7 2 ` b
` 2 i m ` M ` ` c

```

3 F G F S F O D F T

[Misra2012] Rule 15.6 The body of an iteration-statement or a selection statement shall be a compound-statement.

[Cert] Rec. EXP19-C Use braces for the body of an if, for, or while statement.

\$ P S S F D U D P O T U S V D U J

The `br B i +` statement of the C language provides an elegant way of writing the handling of different cases based on the value of a variable or an expression. However, this statement is also a source of errors when omitting the `break` statement: unwanted code may be executed. In fact, since the successive conditions of the `br B i +` statement are not exclusive, several cases can be activated. It must also be ensured that processing is performed if the value of the expression does not correspond to any of the cases of the `br B i +` (default case).



3 6 - & ± 4 Z T U F N B U J D E 5 7 4 B J 0 J P O P G B

A `br B i + ? @ must` always contain a default case placed last.



3 & \$ 0 . t & / % " 5 * # / 2 ± 5 0 I F B G b D B i # ? U P B G U F N F O U T

By default, a `br B i + ? @ must` always contain a `break` for each case. The absence of a `break` to avoid duplicating code is tolerated but must be made explicit in a comment.



* O G P S N B U J P O

The @ q B K T H B + B i @ 7 option is used to check the correct application of this recommendation.

The code in each + b 2 should be simple and contain few statements. If complex processing is to be carried out in a + b 2 then a function must be defined for this processing and this function must be called from the + b 2



3 & \$ 0 . . & / % " 5 * 0 / ± / P O F T U J O H P G
b r B i + ? @ + b 2

Even though C allows it, the nesting of control structures inside a b r B i + ? should be avoided.

Finally, it is forbidden to declare, initialise variables or introduce code statements within a b r B i + ? statement before the first label associated with the first case of the b r B i + ? @ + b 2



3 6 - & + ? @ % P b O P U J O T F S U T U B U F N F O
b r B i + ? @ + b 2



B E F Y B N Q M F

In the following example, the final / 2 7 statement is missing.

```
b r B i + U p ` V &
B M i B 4 y c f M Q i m i ? Q ` B x 1 /
+ b 2 o G , R
X X X
# ` 2 €
+ b 2 o G , k
X X X
+ b 2 o G , j
X X X
# ` 2 €
f # b 2 M + Q 2 7 / 2 7 m H i M / # ` 2 F M / M Q + Q K K 2 i M i 2 t t H B i M 2 + b 2 Q M ? 2 p H m 2
o G k f
,
```



(P P E F Y B N Q M F

In the following example, a break statement is present for each + b 2. There is also a final default statement to ensure that processing is carried out if the value did not match any of the cases.

```
B M i B 4 y c f / B b T H + 2 2 / + H ` i B Q M / B M B i B H B b i B Q M
b r B i + U p ` V &
+ b 2 o G , R
X X X
# ` 2 €
+ b 2 o G , k
X X X
f # ` 2 F p Q H m M i ` B B i b B M ;
+ b 2 o G , j
X X X
# ` 2 €
/ 2 7 m H i
```

x x x

3 F G F S F O D F T

[Misra2012] Rule 16.1 All switch statements shall be well-formed.

[Misra2012] Rule 16.2 A switch label shall only be used when the most closely-enclosing compound statement is the body of the switch statement.

[Misra2012] Rule 16.3 An unconditional break statement shall terminate every switch-clause.

[Misra2012] Rule 16.4 Every switch statement shall have a default label.

[Misra2012] Rule 16.6 Every switch statement shall have at least 2 switch-clauses.

[Misra2012] Rule 16.7 A switch expression shall not have an essentially boolean type.

[Cert] Rule DCL41-C Do not declare variables inside a switch statement before the first case label.

[Cert] Rec. MSC01-C Strive for logical completeness.

[Cert] Rec. MSC17-C Finish every set of statements associated with a case label with a break statement.

[Cwe] CWE-484: Omitted Break Statement in Switch.

[IsoSecu] Use of an implied default in a `switch` statement [switchdflt].

\$ P S S F D 7 Q M P O T Q U T S V D U J

The C language allows several expressions to be added to the first and last element of a `do-while` statement, separated by a comma. This allows for example the initialisation of several variables in the first element of the `do-while` or the incrementation of several variables in the third element of the `do-while`. However, the presence of comma-separated expressions in the `do-while` statement makes it difficult to understand the code and is a source of errors. In addition, the sequencing of statements is already prohibited in section 14.1. If other variables are to be initialised at the start of the loop, they must be initialised just before the `do-while` statement. If several variables are to be incremented or decremented, they must be modified at the end of the loop.

Furthermore, the C language does not require each element (initialisation, stop condition and increment/decrement) of the `do-while` statement to be completed. It is possible to leave the initialisation empty, for example, or even to leave each element empty, resulting in an infinite loop. In the case of an infinite loop, the form `while(1)` is preferred to the form `do{}while(1)`.

36 - &

3 6 - & ± \$ P S S F D 7 Q M P O T Q U T S V D U J P O P G

Each element of a `do-while` loop must be completed and contain exactly one statement. Thus a `do-while` loop must contain an initialisation of its counter, a stop condition on its counter, and a loop counter increment or decrement.

B E F Y B N Q M F

In the following example, the comma is used to separate several initialisations and modifications of variables in the first and third element of the `do-while`. In addition, `do-while` loops should be replaced by `while` loops.

```

Q' 2 7 B MJ2 s n G P P S      R y l
7 Q U c c V &
/ i 4 ` 2 / U V c
B 7 U y 4 4 i V &
# ` 2 €
,
X X X
,
7 Q ` U B 4 y c c V f & K B b b B M H 2 K 2 M f b
K t 4 b Q K 2 n 7 m M U B V c Q M
B Y Y c
B 7 U B = 4 K t V &
# ` 2 €
,
X X X
7 Q ` U B 4 y - 4 y c B I J s n G P c P B Y Y - Y 4 k V &
X X X
b Q K 2 n 7 m M U V B c Q M
X X X
,

```



(P P E F Y B N Q M F

The following code only initialises the loop counter in the first 7 Q element, and only increments the counter in the third element. The for loops contain all its elements (initialisation, stop condition, counter increment).

```

Q' 2 7 B MJ2 s n G P P S      R y l
7 Q ` U B 4 y c B I ` ` v a B c 2 B Y Y V &
X X X
/ i ` ` v ( B ) 4 b Q K 2 n 7 m M U B V c Q M
X X X
,
r ? B H U R V &
/ i 4 ` 2 / U V c
B 7 U y 4 4 i V &
# ` 2 €
,
X X X
,
B 4 y c
/Q &
K t 4 b Q K 2 n 7 m M U B V c Q M
B Y Y c
,
r ? B H U B I K t V c
X X X
4 y c
7 Q ` U B 4 y c B I J s n G P c P B Y Y V &
X X X
b Q K 2 n 7 m M U V B c Q M
X X X
Y 4 k c
,

```

3 F G F S F O D F T

[Misra2012] Rule 14.2 A for loop shall be well-formed.

[Misra2012] Rule 15.6 The body of an iteration-statement or a selection statement shall be a compound-statement.

[Cert] Rec. EXP15-C Do not place a semicolon on the same line as an if, for, or while statement.

[Cert] Rec. EXP19-C Use braces for the body of an if, for, or while statement.

\$ I B O H J O H P G B G P S M P U I F M P P Q

Changing the counter of a `7 Qlòop` within the loop makes it difficult to understand and maintain the code. Furthermore, this can lead to an infinite loop when the comparison operator in the loop condition is an equality or inequality. If the loop accesses an array, there is also a risk of overflow.

The loop counter should only be modified in the third part of the `7 Qlòop`.

It is common to modify within the body of the loop a flag or other variable that intervenes at the conditional stop expression of the `7 Qlòop`. This scenario must then be replaced by the use of a `#`2` allowing the exit from the loop.

3 6 - & ± \$ I B O H F U R Q M D P Q Q U P S S P E E F O J M P P Q

The counter of a `7 Qlòop` must not be changed inside the body of the `7 Qlòop`.

B E F Y B N Q M F

The example below shows a `7 Qlòop` with a modification of its counter in its body. There is a risk of an infinite loop.

```
O 2 7 B M J s n G P P S R y l
7 Q `U B 4 y c B 5 4 J s n G P c P B Y Y V &
X X X
B 7 U X X X V &
f B 7 i ? 2 + Q M / B i B Q M 2 i r B i ? B 4 4 N - r 2 2 M / m T B M M B M 7 B M B i Q Q T f
B Y Y c
,
X X X
,
```

(P P E F Y B N Q M F

In the following code, no changes are made to the counter in the body of the `7 Q`` loop.

```
O 2 7 B M J s n G P P S R y l
7 Q `U B 4 y c B I J s n G P c P B Y Y V &
X X X
B 7 U b Q K 2 n 7 m M U V B / Q & M
# `2 f f H Q Q B T i Q T T 2 f
,
X X X
,
```

3 F G F S F O D F T

[Misra2012] Rule 14.2

[[Cert](#)] Rule ARR30-C Do not form or use out-of-bounds pointers or array subscripts.

12

Jumps in the code

% P O P U , Q i Q C B D L X B S E

The use of a backward ; Q i Q makes proofreading and maintenance of the code very difficult and is a source of errors such as unwanted infinite loops. If this need arises, it is because the algorithm to be implemented actually comprises a loop. Then use the control structures proposed by the language for the loops, in other words 7 Q r ? B H 2 / Q @ r ? B H 2

36 - &

36 - & ± / P V T F ; Q G C B D L X B S E

Prohibit within a function the use of ; Q i Q statements referring to a label that is placed before this ; Q i Q statement.



B E F Y B N Q M F

The following example contains a backward ; Q i Q. This choice of implementation corresponds to an assembler approach, and does not take advantage of the higher level possibilities offered by the C language.

```
Q 2 7 B M " 1 6 6 1 _ n a A w 1 R y y l
p Q B 7 Q Q V &
m B M i 3 b ( i " 1 6 6 1 _ n a A w 1
m B M i 3 t i 4 y c
K v n H Q Q T
b ( t ) 4 t c
t Y Y c
B U t l " 1 6 6 1 _ n a X w 1
&
; Q i Q K v n H Q Q T f # + F r ` / Q i Q T ` Q ? B # B i 2 /
,
```



(P P E F Y B N Q M F

The following example uses a loop type control structure. There is no need for a backward ; Q i Q

```
Q 2 7 B M " 1 6 6 1 _ n a A w 1 R y y l
p Q B 7 Q Q V &
m B M i 3 b ( i " 1 6 6 1 _ n a A w 1
m B M i 3 t i 4 y c
7 Q U t 4 y c t l " 1 6 6 1 _ n a A w Y Y V &
b ( t ) 4 t c
,
```

3 F G F S F O D F T

[Misra2012] Rule 15.1 The goto statement should not be used.

- J N J U F E V T F P G G P S X I

The `goto` can simplify error management and reduce the number of exit points from a function. However, with a `goto` outside of a conditional statement, code may be executed with variables that have not been initialised. Another possible serious consequence is, for example, forgetting to free memory or resources among other things. The code must therefore be modified in order to use control structures that avoid the use of `goto`.

The `goto` should only be used for error management, and the number of labels should be kept to a minimum.

3 & \$ 0

3 & \$ 0 . . & / % " 5 * 0 / ± - J N J U F E V T F P G G P S X I

The use of a forward `goto` is tolerated only in cases where it allows:

- the number of exit points from the function to be significantly limited;
- the code to be made much more readable.

The label(s) referenced by the `goto` statements must all be located at the end of the function.



(P P E F Y B N Q M F

The following code does not use a forward `goto`, but uses the control structures proposed by the C language.

```
Q 2 7 B M 1 6 6 1 _ n G 1 L U R k 3 I V
B M i j k n K v n 7 m M + U B M i j k n i V &
6 A G 1 7 4 L I G
m B M i 3 n # m 7 7 2 4 L I G
B M i j k n i 2 b m H i 1 _ _ n i L . 1 6 A L 1 .
7 4 7 Q T D M K v T i j - ] ] V c
B U L I G 4 4 7 V &
` 2 b m H i 1 _ _ n 6 P S 1 L
' 2 H b 2
# m 7 7 2 4 U n B M i 3 n V K H H U # 6 6 1 _ n G 1 b B x 2 U n B M i 3 n M c
B U L I G 4 4 # m 7 7 2 4 &
` 2 b m H i 1 _ _ n J G G P *
,
2 H b 2
&
X X X
7 ` 2 U # m 7 7 2 4 c
# m 7 7 2 4 L I G
` 2 b m H i 1 _ _ n L P 1 _ c _ P _
,
7 + H Q U 7 V c
7 4 L I G
,
` 2 i m ` M 2 b m t i
```



5PMFSBUFE FYBNQM F

The following example uses the forward ; Qi or error management. This scenario is tolerated.

```
B M i j k n K v n 7 m M + U B M i j k n i V &
6 A G 17 4 L I G
m B M i 3 n # m 7 7 24` L I G
B M i j k n`i 2 b m H i 1 _ _ n I L . 1 6 A L 1 .
7 4 7 Q T 2 M K v T i ? - ] ` V c
B U L I G 4 4 7 V &
` 2 b m H i 1 _ _ n 6 P 1 L
; Q i Q + H 2 M c m T
,
# m 7 7 24 U n B M i 3 n V K H H U + 6 6 1 _ n G 1 b B x 2 Q n 7 B M i 3 / m c
B U L I G 4 4 # m 7 7 24 ` &
` 2 b m H i 1 _ _ n J G P *
; Q i Q + H 2 M c m T
,
X X X
` 2 b m H i 1 _ _ n L P 1 _ c _ P _
+ H 2 M m T
B U L I G 4 4 7 V &
7 + H Q U 7 V c
7 4 L I G
,
B U L I G 4 4 # m 7 7 24 ` &
7 ` 2 U # m 7 7 24 c
# m 7 7 24` L I G
,
` 2 i m ` M 2 b m e i
,
```

3FGFSFODFT

[Misra2012] Rule 15.1 15.5.

13 Functions

\$ P S S F D U B O E D P O T J T



% F D M B S B U J P O 1 S P U P U Z Q F P G G V O

The declaration of a function or its " – “ ~ “ ~ “ ” % statement which defines three elements: the return type of the function, its name and the list of its arguments, followed by a semicolon.



% F $\frac{3}{4}$ O J U J P O P G G V O D U J P O

The definition of a function is the body of the function, • the set of statements it executes. A function definition also contains a prototype of the function.

C90 allows for the implicit declaration of functions, whether it be the absence of a return type or the absence of a function declaration. C99 is stricter and imposes at least one type specifier.

The C language, in its successive versions, proposes different forms for the declaration of functions. Combining these different forms of function declaration is not recommended since this risks resulting in a much less precise analysis of the code, and leading to problems when editing links.



* O G P S N B U J P O

Compilers raise a warning (@ q B K T H B + B i @ 7 m M + i B Q r M @ q / 2 K T H B + B Q @ B M or @ q ` 2 i m ` M), but at the same time an implicit extern int type, • À % default, a function not associated with a return type has an integer type.



36 - & ± " OZ OPO TUBUJD GVODUJPO
UJPO QSPUPUZQF



36 - & ± 5 I F Q S P U P U Z Q F E F D M B S B U J F
J U T E F ³/₄ O J U J P O

The types of parameters used to define and declare a function must be the same.

Each function is explicitly defined with a return type. Functions without a return value must be declared with a `p Q B` type parameter. In the same way, a function without a parameter must be defined and declared with `p Q B`/argument.

Activating the compiler warnings is used to find out which functions are not correctly declared (missing return type, inconsistency of types between declaration and definition).



#BEFYBNQMF

In the example below, the return type is missing for a declaration, a function without parameters is not correctly declared and there is an inconsistency between the declaration and the definition.

```
f ? 2 / 2X? f
7 QUm B Mi 3 nV c f i ? 2 ` 2 i m ` Mv T 2 B b K B b b B M ;
m B M i j k # i ` U m B M i R e # V i c
p Q B + ` U V c f p Q B B b K B b b B M M i ? 2 T ` K 2 i 2 i v T 2 i Q B M / B + i 2 i i ? 2
7 m M + i B / Q M B M Q i i F 2 T ` K 2 i 2 ` b
f 7 B H X 2 f
7 QUm B Mi 3 nV &
XXX
,
m B M i j k # i ` U B M i j k nV & f 7 i 2 ` i ? 2 / 2 + H ` i B - Q # M K m b # 2 m B M i R e # i
XXX
,
p Q B + ` U V &
XXX
,
```



(PPEFYBNQMF

The following example makes a correct declaration and definition of functions.

```
f ? 2 / 2X? f
p Q B 7 QUm B Mi 3 nV c
m B M i j k # i ` U m B M i R e # V i c
p Q B + ` U p Q B / c
f 7 B H X 2 f
p Q B 7 QUm B Mi 3 nV &
XXX
,
m B M i j k # i ` U m B M i R e # V i &
XXX
,
p Q B + ` U p Q B / &
XXX
,
```

3FGFSFODFT

[Misra2012] Rule 8.1 Types shall be explicitly specified

[Misra2012] Rule 8.2 Function types shall be in prototype form with named parameters

[Misra2012] Rule 8.3 All declarations of an object or function shall use the same names and type qualifiers

[Misra2012] Rule 17.3 A function shall not be declared implicitly

[Misra2012] Rule 17.5 The function argument corresponding to a parameter declared to have an array type shall have an appropriate number of elements

[Cert] Rec. DCL07-C Include the appropriate type information in function declarators

[Cert] Rec. DCL20-C Explicitly specify void when a function accepts no arguments

[Cert] Rule DCL31-C Declare identifier before using them

[Cwe] CWE-628 Function call with incorrectly specified arguments

[IsoSecu] Using a tainted value as an argument to an unprototyped function pointer [taintno-proto].

[IsoSecu] Calling functions with incorrect arguments [argcomp].

% P D V N F O U B U J P O P G O

Incomplete documentation of a function can lead to programming errors. This includes the functionality of the function, a precise description of the parameters justifying the passages by value or reference, but also the conditions to be checked for the correct use of the function.



1 B T T J O H P G Q B S B N F U F S C Z W B M V F I

When passing a parameter by value (or by copying), the value of the actual argument on the function call is sent (copied) to the respective formal argument of the called function. The direct consequence is that any change made to a formal argument is not propagated to the actual argument.



1 B T T J O H P G Q B S B N F U F S T C Z S F G F S

When passing a parameter by reference, the address of the value of the actual argument on the function call is sent to the respective formal argument of the called function. The direct consequence is that any change made to a formal argument will be propagated to the actual argument.



3 & \$ 0 . . & / % " 5 * 0 / ± % P D V N F O U B U J P O

All functions must be documented. This includes:

- n a description of the function and the processing carried out;
- n the documentation of each parameter, the direction of the parameter (input, output, input and output) and any condition existing on it;
- n the possible return values must be described.

This also includes the conditions for proper use of the function to be specified in the prototype, especially in the case of portable code (Linux, Windows).



3 & \$ 0 . . & / % " 5 * 0 / ± 4 Q F D J G Z D B M M D P

7 B M J E B U J P O P G J O Q V U

Programming errors can lead to invalid values being passed as function parameters. If there is no parameter validity check, the behaviour of the function is undefined.

It is therefore necessary to check:

- n address consistency (non-null, alignment, %o);± Å
- n parameter values (value ranges, %o);± Å

Some generic measures must be applied, such as the return of an error code for example.

3 6 - &

3 6 - & ± 5 I F W B M J E J U Z P G B M M U I F Q B S I
C F R V F T U J P O F E

This includes:

- n the validity of the addresses for pointer-type parameters must be checked (pointers must be non-null, properly aligned, %o);± Å
 - n the parameters must be checked to ensure that they belong to their domain.
- This applies to the functions defined by the developer (± Section 13.2) as well as to the functions of the standard library.



B E F Y B N Q M F

In the following example, the validity of the parameters is not checked.

```
/Q m # H B p B b U Q M i j k n M B M i j k n / V &  
f / 5 4 y M Q p 2 ` B 7 B 2 f /  
, ` 2 i m ` M U Q m # V M Z f U / U Q m # V M Z c  
,
```



(P P E F Y B N Q M F

Example 1:

The following code shows an example where the validity of the parameters is checked:

```
/Q m # H B p B b U Q M i j k n M B M i j k n / V &  
/Q m # H 2 b 4 y X y c  
B U y 4 4 V &  
f 2 ` ` Q ` ? M / H B M ;  
,  
2 H b &  
, ` 2 b 4 U U Q m # V M Z f U / U Q m # V M Z c  
,  
, ` 2 i m ` M 2 c  
,
```

Example 2:

The following code shows a second example where the validity of the parameters is checked:

```
m B M i 3 a M + ` v U m B M i 3 n Q m i T m B M i j k n i Q m i T m i n H 2 M  
+ Q M b m B M i 3 n B M T m + Q M b m B M i j k n B M T m i n H 2 M  
2 M + ` v T i 2 / n + i t V &  
m B M i 3 a i ` 4 y c
```



```

B U I G 4 4 Q m i T v i % % L I G 4 4 Q m i T m i n H 2 M % L I G 4 4 2 M + ` v T i 2 / v + i t &
2 ` Y Y d 2 ` ` Q ? M / H B M ;
,
B U I G 4 4 B M T v i % % B M T m i n H 4 M V % % M T m i n H 2 M s n A L S i h v 1 &
2 ` Y Y d 2 ` ` Q ? M / H B M ;
,
B U y 4 4 ` V &
f S A + Q / 2 f
,
` 2 i m ` M ` c

```

3 F G F S F O D F T

- [Misra2012] The validity of values passed to library shall be checked.
- [Misra2012] Dir 4.1 Run-time failures shall be minimized
- [Cert] API00-C Functions should validate their parameters
- [Cert] Rule ARR38-C Guarantee that library functions do not form invalid pointers.
- [Cert] Rec. MEM10-C Define and use a pointer validation function.
- [Cwe] CWE-20 Insufficient input validation
- [Cwe] CWE-628 Function call with incorrectly specified arguments.
- [Cwe] CWE-686 Function call with incorrect argument type.
- [Cwe] CWE-687 Function call with incorrectly specified argument value.
- [IsoSecu] Calling functions with incorrect arguments [argcomp].

6 T F P G + Q M F P \ S B Q M P J J 4 O F U S F Q B S B N F U F S T

When reading a function prototype with pointer-type parameters, the absence of the `+ Q M` qualifier may suggest that a modification will be made to the memory area pointed to. The absence of this qualifier when it should be used makes the definition of interfaces unclear and complicates the proofreading of code. When declaring a function with parameter pointers, the developer should immediately consider how the pointers will be used and use `+ Q M` by default unless the memory area pointed to is changed when the function is executed.

3 6 - &

3 6 - & ± 1 P J O U F S U Z Q F G V O D U J P O Q E
O P U U P C F D I B O H F Q M M I T U C F E F D M B S

Mark as `+ Q M` pointer-type parameters of a function that point to a memory area that is read-only in the body of the function. The `+ Q M` qualifier must be applied to the pointed object.

B E F Y B N Q M F

The following example should use `+ Q M` for its parameter.

```

m B M i j k n Q m B M i j k n p H V &
f p H H m 2 f
m B M i j k n 2 i 4 y c

```

(P P E F Y B N Q M F



3 F G F S F O D F T

6 B M O H G W 2 O D U J P O T

* O G P S N B U J P O

36 - 811 H B W 2 D U J P O T N V T B + C F E F D M B

112- 36 -& 4 '03 4&\$63& \$ -"/(6" (& 40'58"3& %&7&-01.&/5

3 F G F S F O D F T

[Misra2012] Rule 8.10 An inline function shall be declared with the static storage class.

[Cert] Rec. DCL15-C Declare file-scope objects or functions that do not need external linkage as static.

[Cert] MSC40-C Do not violate constraints.

3 F E F ¾ O J O H G V O D U J P

A function name can be declared by the programmer even if it is a name already defined in the standard library or in another library. This declaration may lead to confusion. Every function must have its own name.



3 6 - & ± % P O P U S F E F ¾ O F G V O D U J P O T
B O P U I F S M J C S B S Z

Identifiers, macros, or function names that are part of the standard library or another library used must not be redefined.



B E F Y B N Q M F

In the following example, confusion will occur due to the use of a function name that already exists in the standard library.

```
f / Q M Q i 2 m b 2 2 M K 2 7 i ? 2 b i M / ` / H B # ` ` v f  
p Q B / K H H Q B x 2 n i i B H H 2
```



(P P E F Y B N Q M F

The following example defines a name that does not clash with the name of a function in the standard library.

```
f ` 2 M K B 7 i ? 2 7 m M + i B Q M  
p Q B / K v K H H Q B x 2 n i i B H H 2
```

3 F G F S F O D F T

[Misra2012] Rule 5.8 Identifiers that define objects or functions with external linkage shall be unique.

[Misra2012] Rule 5.9 Identifiers that define objects or functions with internal linkage shall be unique.

. B O E B U P S Z V T F P G U I

A function, whose return type is not p Q B, returns a value indicating the success or failure of the processing or the computation performed by this function. This function return is a very important

source of information and allows unexpected behaviour or even errors to be identified as soon as possible. These function returns must therefore always be read and managed.

The calling function must test the value returned by the function to ensure its validity against the interface documentation (returned value within the value range or returned value corresponding to a success or error code).



36 - & ± 5 I F S F U V S O W B M V F P G B G V O D U

When a function returns a value, the returned value must systematically be tested.



B E F Y B N Q M F

In the following code, the value returned by the function is not tested and no processing is performed if an error has occurred.

```
bi`m+bi i Q nbi in#m 72`
bi iUj b Q K 2 7 Hi2 - Q nbi in#m 72`
f b m ++ 2 Q 7 i ? 2 bi i 7 m M + i B N Q M i 2 bi 2 / f
XXX
```



(P P E F Y B N Q M F

In the following code, the value returned by the function is correctly tested.

```
bi`m+bi i Q nbi in#m 72`
m B M i 3 n i B n ` 2 b m 4 i y c
B n ` 2 b m 4 b i i U j b Q K 2 7 Hi2 - Q nbi in#m 72`
B 7 U y 5 4 n ` 2 b m V H &
f 2 ` 2 m ` f
` 2 i m ` M c
,
XXX
```

3 F G F S F O D F T

[Cert] Rec. EXP12-C Do not ignore values returned by functions.

[Misra2012] Dir. 4.7: If a function returns error information, then that error information shall be tested.

[Misra2012] Rule 17.7 The value returned by a function having non-void return type shall be used.

[Cwe] CWE-252 Unchecked Return Value.

[Cwe] CWE-253 Incorrect Check of Function Return Value.

[Cwe] CWE-754 Improper check for unusual or exceptional conditions.

* N Q M J D J U \$ F Q U B V S O D Q U S J F

In the absence of an explicit return value for all paths of a function returning a value (non- p Q B / function), some compilers do not always generate an error. The behaviour of the code is then undefined. Some compilers return an arbitrary value.

36 - &

36 - & ± * N Q M J D J U SpFQW/S Q R S R QDCU WP

All paths of a non-void function must return a value explicitly.



#BEFYBNQMF

In the following example, there are paths that do not explicitly return a value.

```
mBMijk2M+`n/ U+QMbmBMi3nTn/ i- mBMijkmiBjkn/ i nH2M
mBMi3niTTn2M+`vTi2/n/mBMijknmBjkn2M+`vTi2/n/ V nH2M
&
mBMi3nTn2M+`vTi2/n4 LIGG
B7ULIGG4Tn/ i
LIGG4TTn2M+`vTi2/n/ i
LIGG4mBjkn2M+`vTi2/n/ V &H2M
B7UmBjkn/ i nH2MV &
Tn2M+`vTi2/n4 UnBMi3nV+ HHUmBjkn/ i nH2Bx2Un7BMi3/nMc
XXX
`2im`Rc
,
f B K T H B + B im`Mf
,
```



(PPEFYBNQMF

In the following code, the function code always explicitly returns a value.

```
mBMijk2M+`n/ U+QMbmBMi3nTn/ i- mBMijkmiBjkn/ i nH2M
mBMi3niTTn2M+`vTi2/n/mBMijknmBjkn2M+`vTi2/n/ V nH2M
&
mBMijkmiBjkn`2bmHin4+ Qc2
mBMi3nTn2M+`vTi2/n4 LIGG
B7ULIGG4Tn/ i
%%LIGG4TTn2M+`vTi2/n/ i
%%LIGG4mBjkn2M+`vTi2/n/ V &H2M
mBjkn`2bmHin4+ Qc2
;QiQ1Mc
,
B7Uy 44mBjkn/ i nH2M
mBjkn`2bmHin4+ Qc2
;QiQ1Mc
,
Tn2M+`vTi2/n4 UnBMi3nV+ HHUmBjkn/ i nH2Bx2Un7BMi3/nMc
XXX
U TTn2M+`vTi2/V/4TTn2M+`vTi2/nc/ i
mBjkn`2bmHin4+ Qc2
1M/
`2im`mBjkn`2bmHin+Q/2
,
```

3FGFSFODFT

[Misra2012] Rule 17.4 All exit paths from a function with non-void return type shall have an explicit return statement with an expression.

[Cert] Rule MSC37-C Ensure that control never reaches the end of a non-void function.

/P Q B T T J O H C Z W B M V F Q B S B N F U F S

It is possible with the C language to pass structure as parameters of a function. These are then copied to the stack. However, this is detrimental to performance and increases the risk of stack overflow or even leakage of sensitive data.

The parameter corresponding to a structure must be passed in the form of a + Q M qualified pointer. Only the address of the structure is then copied to the stack. Furthermore, the + Q M b i modifier prevents changes to the pointed object (which is desirable when passing the structure by value).

36 - &

36 - & ± 4 U S V D U V S F T N V T U C F Q B T T F E

Do not pass structure type parameters by copying when calling a function.



B E F Y B N Q M F

In the following example, the parameter is passed by value and not by address.

```
Q 2 7 B Ma2h _naAw1 kyl
iv T 2 / 2 0 i `m + i
&
  m M b B ; M 2 / ` b m ` M (k 2 _naAw1
  m M b B ; M 2 / ` 7 B ` bi M (k 2 _naAw1
  ' T 2 ` b Q M ni

m B M i j k n / n T 2 ` b Q M T 2 ` b Q M &
b B x 2 n i b x n b m ` M K 2 4 H y 2 M
b B x 2 n i b x n 7 B ` bi M K 2 4 H y 2 M
b x n b m ` M K 2 4 H 2 N H 2 M 2 ` b Q M M ` M K 2
b x n 7 B ` bi M K 2 4 H 2 M 2 M 2 ` b Q M B ` bi M K 2
B 7 U y 5 4 x n b m ` M K 2 n H y 2 M 4 b x n 7 B ` bi M K 2 n & 2 M
XXX
  m B j k n ` 2 b m H r c
  ' 2 H b &
  m B j k n ` 2 b m H y i c
  '
  ` 2 i m ` m B j k n ` 2 b m H i
  ,
XXX
p Q B b Q K 2 n 7 m M U V B & M
T 2 ` b Q M T 2 ` b Q M
XXX
  // n T 2 ` b Q M ` b Q M
XXX
  ,
```



(P P E F Y B N Q M F

The following code correctly passes a structure type parameter using a pointer.

```
Q 2 7 B Ma2h _naAw1 kyl
iv T 2 / 2 0 i `m + i
&
  m M b B ; M 2 / ` b m ` M (k 2 _naAw1
  m M b B ; M 2 / ` 7 B ` bi M (k 2 _naAw1
  ' T 2 ` b Q M ni
```

```

m B M i j k n / n T 2 ` b Q M n i 2 ` b Q M
m B M i j k m i B j k n ` 2 b r H y i c
b B x 2 n i b x n b m ` M K 2 4 H y 2 M
b B x 2 n i b x n 7 B ` b i M K 2 4 H y 2 M
B 7 U L I G 5 4 T 2 ` b Q M &
b x n b m ` M K 2 4 H 2 M 2 ` b @ M - m ` M V k c 2
b x n 7 B ` b i M K 2 4 H 2 M 2 ` b @ M B ` b i M V k c 2

B 7 U y 5 4 x n b m ` M K 2 n H y 2 M 4 b x n 7 B ` b i M K 2 n & 2 M
X X X
m B j k n ` 2 b r H r c
2 H b &
m B j k n ` 2 b r H y i c
,
2 H b &
m B j k n ` 2 b r H y i c
,
2 i m ` m B j k n ` 2 b m H i
,

p Q B b Q K 2 n 7 m M U V B Q M
T 2 ` b Q M n i 2 ` b Q M
X X X
// n T 2 ` b Q M 2 ` b Q M
X X X

```

1 B T T J O H B O B S S B Z B

When a function takes a pointer as a parameter, it is not possible to determine whether the pointer is the address of the first element of an array or whether it points to a single element.

To suppress this ambiguity, it is preferable to use the form with () for an array type parameter as indicated in sub-section 8.1.



3 & \$ 0 . . & / % " 5 * 0 / ± 1 B T T J O H P G B O B S

There are several ways to pass an array as a parameter for a function. When passing by pointer, it must be specified in the function documentation that the parameter corresponds to an array and also use the dedicated array notation.



8 B S O J O H

For a multi-dimensional array, only the first dimension of the array can remain undefined when passing as a parameter, which therefore means defining the following dimensions. For example, for a two-dimensional array, using i # () as a parameter is a mistake, as a minimum the second dimension must be specified.



B E F Y B N Q M F

The following example shows a prototype function with a pointer-type parameter. It is an array passed as a parameter but this cannot be guessed from the function signature. In this example, tab can:

n either be an integer passed by address

n or be an array of integers.
p Q B 7 m N B M i j k n i i # - m B M i j k n Q m W d



(P P E F Y B N Q M F

In this second example, the notation and comments ensure that it can be immediately determined that the parameter is indeed an array.

p Q B 7 m N B M i j k n i i # () - m B M i j k n Q m W d f i # B b M ` ` v Q 7 + Q m M i H 2 K 2 M f b

. B O E B U P S Z V T F J O B G

Failure to use a parameter in the implementation of a function is usually a developer error. It also consumes unnecessary space on the stack.

The prototype of the function must be modified if the parameter is not useful.

However, in some cases, it may be justified not to use one (or more) parameters of a function:

- n the function corresponds to a callback function whose prototype is imposed;
- n for reasons of compatibility with existing code when upgrading a library. A previously used parameter is no longer used;
- n in the case of a future development in which the parameter will be used.

In all these cases, a comment must then explicitly state why the parameter is ignored.



3 & \$ 0 . . & / % " 5 * 0 / ± . B O E B U P S Z V T F J O B

All the parameters present in the prototype of the function must be used in its implementation.



* O G P S N B U J P O

The @ q m M m b 2 / @ T o p t i c K i s u e d to provide alerts in this scenario.



B E F Y B N Q M F

In the following example, a parameter of the function is not used and should therefore be deleted.

m B M i j k n Q K T m i 2 n U m i B M i j k m i B j k m B M i j k m i B j k " m B M i j k m i B j k " &
m B M i j k m i B j k n ` 2 b m H y i c
m B j k n ` 2 b m H k i m B j k Y k m B j k "
` 2 i m ` m B j k n ` 2 b m H i
,



(P P E F Y B N Q M F

In the following code, there are no unused parameters in the implementation of the function.

```

m B M i j k n`2 b m H i c
m B M i j k n`2 b m H i c
m B M i j k n`2 b m H i c
m B M i j k n`2 b m H i c
m B M i j k n`2 b m H i c
m B M i j k n`2 b m H i c
m B M i j k n`2 b m H i c
m B M i j k n`2 b m H i c
m B M i j k n`2 b m H i c
m B M i j k n`2 b m H i c

```

3 F G F S F O D F T

[Misra2012] Rule 2.7 There should be no unused parameters in functions.

[Cert] Rule EXP37-C Call functions with the correct number and type of arguments.

7 B S J B E J D G V O D U J P O

Variadic functions (• Those with a variable number of arguments or with varying types) can pose several problems. It is not advisable to define variadic functions, but the standard library itself contains several such definitions that are often used. The type of arguments of a variadic function is not checked by the compiler, by default, which can, if these functions are used incorrectly, lead to some surprises such as abnormal termination or unexpected behaviour.



* O G P S N B U J P O

The @ q 7 Q` K o p t i k, required by subsection 5.3.1, allows the compiler to extend its checks to arguments of variadic functions.

When L I G is passed to a classic function, L I G is converted to the correct type. This type conversion does not work with the variadic functions since the “right type” is not known. In particular, the standard allows L I G to be an integer constant or a pointer constant so on platforms where L I G is also an integer constant, passing L I G to variadic functions can lead to undefined behaviour.



3 6 - & ± % P O P U D B M M I U B T S B B B J S H G W O



B E F Y B N Q M F

```

X X X
m M b B ; M 2 / ` b i ` B M 4 L I G
T ` B M U 7 b W S M - b i ` B M ; R V d m M / 2 7 B M 2 ? p B Q m `
X X X

```



(P P E F Y B N Q M F

X X X
m M b B ; M 2 / ` b i ` B M 4 L I G G
T ` B M U j W b W \$ M - U b i ` B M \ b i ` B M ;] M m H V + R V f c M Q I T b b B M j G G f
X X X

3 F G F S F O D F T

- [Misra2012] The features of `l b i / ` ; X` shall not be used.
- [Cert] Rec. DCL10-C Maintain the contract between the writer and the caller of variadic functions.
- [Cert] Rec. DCL11-C Understand the type issues associated with variadic functions.
- [Cert] Rule EXP47-C Do not call `va_arg` with an argument of the incorrect type.
- [Cert] Rule MSC39-C Do not call `va_arg` on a `va_list` that has an indeterminate value.
- [Cwe] CWE-628 Function call with incorrectly specified arguments.
- [IsoSecu] Calling functions with incorrect arguments [argcomp].

14

Sensitive operators

6 T F P G U I F D P N N B Q S P

The comma should be used as a separator for the parameters of a function or as a separator for initialising fields in a structure or array. Use of the comma is also tolerated when making a declaration, subject to compliance with the other rules on multiple declarations. However, the use of commas to string together statements in the C language makes the code difficult to read, and may lead to unexpected results.

3 6 - &

3 6 - & ± 6 T F P G U I F D P N N B Q S P I J C J U F

The comma is not authorised when sequencing code statements.

The comma must be replaced by a semicolon for statement sequences. This means that:

- n braces become necessary;
- n the parameters of 7 Qlòops must be reorganised.



B E F Y B N Q M F

The following example makes use of the comma in expressions. It is not possible to know the result of these statements when reading the code.

```
B M i j k n B 4 U 4 k - R V c
v 4 t \ U Y Y - Y 9 V ,c
x 4 j # Y k - d + Y 9 k c
4 U 4 k - + 4 j - / 4 9 V c
7 Q U B 4 y - D 4 a w n J c s B l a w n J c s B Y Y - D @ @ V &
, X X X
,
```



(P P E F Y B N Q M F

In the following code, the comma is only used for the declaration of variables.

```
B M i j k n B- Dc
B4 R c
D4 k c
B 7 U y 5 4 V &
Y Y c
v 4 Y 9 c
' 2 H b &
v 4 +c
,
x 4 j # Y k c
D 4 a w n J c s
```

```

7 QUB 4 y cB l a w n J c s B Y Y V &
X X X
D @ @ c
,

```

3 F G F S F O D F T

[Misra2012] Rule 12.3: The comma operator shall not be used.

6 T J O H Y B S O H Q P S B U P S T
D P N Q P V O E B T T J H O N F O U

When the pre/postfix `Y` and `@` operators are used within a calculation, it is very difficult to establish the result of the calculation when analysing the code. Moreover, it is also a source of confusion and even errors for the developer. These operators must therefore be used alone in a statement. As a result, since pre/postfix operators are semantically equivalent when used in isolation in a statement (`• Å % Å Y c Y, Y`), only postfix operators are authorised in order to avoid any ambiguity¹³. Prefix operators will not be used.

3 & \$ 0

3 & \$ 0 . . & / % " 5 * 0 / ± 5 M F B Q C H @ 4 P V M Q E F S B W E

Pre-increment and pre-decrement operators will not be used.

Lastly, complex statements will be broken down into simple elements.

3 & \$ 0

3 & \$ 0 . . & / % " 5 * 0 / ± / P D P N C J O F E V T F P
P Q F S B U P S T

Post-increment and post-decrement operators should not be mixed with other operators.

Lastly, and again for readability reasons, it is recommended not to use combined assignment operators (`= = 4 4 4 % 0`).

3 & \$ 0

3 & \$ 0 . . & / % " 5 * 0 / ± " W P J E U I F V T F P G D I



B E F Y B N Q M F

The code below uses postfix operators mixed with other operators. The behaviour of this code is not specified. It depends on the compiler used.

13. The choice of postfix operators can be discussed since the two operators used in isolation are equivalent.

Q'27BMr2 "naAw1 k8l

XXX

mBMijkhg

mBMi3n#(h "naA)w4 & y 'c

mBMiReh4 yc

t 4 7QUB-Y-BVc f MQibT2+B7,BZ/Q#H2Ki?i?2Q`/2`Q72p Hm iBQM?2
T ` K2i2`b

XXX

mBMijk7QUBmBMiReh4mBMiReh4Vi &

, `2im`M #c



(PPEFYBNQMF

In the following example, postfix operators are used in isolated statements.

Q'27BMr2 "naAw1 k8l

XXX

mBMijkhg

mBMi3n#(h "naA)w4 & y 'c

mBMiReh4 yc

BY Yc f LX"X`2TH +BiM Bbbi i2K2M Bi?Y Bc rQmHM Q+? M;2?2#2? pBQQn7
i?2T`Q;`BM Mvr v f

t 4 7QUB-BVc

XXX

mBMijk7QUBmBMiReh4mBMiReh4Vi &

, `2im`M #c

3FGFSFODFT

[Misra2012] Rule 13.3 A full expression containing an increment or decrement operator should have no other potential side effects other than that caused by the increment or decrement operator.

[Cert] Rule EXP30-C Do not depend on the order of evaluation for side effects.

/POFTUFEVTFPGUIF

The ternary operator `\`, can be used to concisely write an assignment of a variable based on a condition.

However, when the ternary operator is used with a complex conditional expression, or if several ternary operators are nested, understanding the code and its maintenance becomes difficult.

In the case of complex expressions, an `B 7 @ 2cnd12` conditional must be used.

36-&

36-&±/POFTUFEVTF,PGUIFUFSOBS

The nesting of ternary operators `\`, is prohibited.

Moreover, if the types of expressions are different in the two “branches”, this implies an implicit cast according to the value of the condition of the ternary operator.



3 6 - & ± \$ P S S F D U D P O T U S V D U J P O P G U
U R , S

The expressions resulting from the ternary operator `?`, must be exactly of the same type to avoid any type conversion.



B E F Y B N Q M F

In the following example, the nested ternary expression makes it difficult to understand the code, and the expressions of the two branches are not of the same type.

```
v 4 U I 9 k V \ R y 9 k i = U V \ @ R y 9 k , y X y c
f B M i 2 ; 2 ` M / 7 H Q - i i ? 2 ` 2 7 Q B K T H B + B b i f
```



(P P E F Y B N Q M F

The following example uses several `B 7 @ 2 d m 2` conditionals in order to handle the assignment of a value to the variable `y` which depends on several conditions.

```
B U I 9 k V &
v 4 R y 9 k c
' 2 H b &
B U = y V &
v 4 @ R y 9 k c
' 2 H b &
v 4 y c
,
```

3 F G F S F O D F T

15

Memory management

% Z O B N J D N F N P S Z B M M

For all objects dynamically allocated by the developer, different rules must be respected. First of all, the developer must ensure that they have allocated enough memory for the object in question. A common error is to apply the `b B x 2007` operator on a pointer of the object to be allocated instead of the object to be allocated directly, or not to apply this operator to the correct type.

3 6 - & ± % Z O B N J D B M M Z B M M P D B U F T V
P C K F D U

For a `T i` pointer, it is preferable to use `T i` 4 K H H Q + U b B x 2 0 1 7` over `T i` V c` sible.

In addition, any dynamically allocated memory should be freed as soon as possible.

3 6 - & ± ' S F F E Z O B N J D B M M Z B M M P D B

Any dynamically-allocated memory space must be freed up when it is no longer needed.

This rule echoes that of section 8.6.

For objects storing sensitive data, the memory areas must be reset before being freed.

3 6 - & ± 4 F O T J U J W F N F N P S Z B S F B T N V

8 B S O J O H

It is crucial to ensure that this memory reset code is not optimised and is retained on compilation. Most compilers consider this reset as dead code since the associated variables are not used afterwards. Generally speaking, the levels of optimisation should not be pushed at compilation but sometimes, even at a low level of optimisation, one must unfortunately recode one's own `K 2 K b 2` to avoid this kind of inconvenience.

It is also important to note that memory release is only authorised for dynamically-allocated objects.



36 - & ± % P O P U G S F F N F N P S Z O P U B M M

Finally, ``2 HHQ` must not be used to modify memory space allocated dynamically. This function can in fact change the memory space allocated to an object by increasing or decreasing its size, but can also free the memory of the object passed as parameter. Because of the risks associated with memory handling or the potential double memory release corresponding to undefined behaviour, use of this function should be avoided.



36 - & ± % P O P U D I B O H F`0 I H H 0 0 B N J D B



8 B S O J O H

If this fails, the ``2 HHQ` function returns `L I G` but the initial memory location remains intact and is therefore still accessible.



B E F Y B N Q M F

```
OB M + H m b2 / H B # X ? =  
p Q B 7 Q M B x 2 n H 2 W &  
H Q M ; T c  
T 4 U H Q M ; V K H H U H 2 M b B x 2 O B M V d B M + Q `` 2 * T 2 f  
X X X  
T 4 U H Q M ; V ` 2 H H U + y V d ` 2 H 2 b Q 7 T p B ` 2 H H Q #  
X X X  
7 ` 2 U V c f / Q m # H 2 H 2 b Q 7 T f
```



(P P E F Y B N Q M F

```
OB M + H m b2 / H B # X ? =  
p Q B 7 Q M B x 2 n H 2 W &  
H Q M ; T c  
T 4 U H Q M ; V K H H U H 2 M b B x 2 U H Q M V d + Q `` 2 + i 2 V T 2 f  
X X X  
7 ` 2 U V c f ` 2 H H Q 2 H 2 i 2 / M ` 2 T H + 2 / v 7 ` 2 2 f
```

3 F G F S F O D F T

[Cert] Rec. MEM00-C Allocate and free memory in the same module, at the same level of abstraction.

[Cert] Rule MEM31-C Free dynamically allocated memory when no longer needed.

[Cert] Rule MEM34-C Only free memory allocated dynamically.

[Cert] Rule MEM35-C Allocate sufficient memory for an object.

[Cert] Rule MEM36-C Do not modify the alignment of objects by calling `realloc`.

[Cert] Rec. MEM03-C Clear sensitive information stored in reusable resources.

[Cert] Rec. MEM04-C Beware of zero-length allocations.
 [Misra2012] Rule 22.1 All resources obtained dynamically by means of Standard Library functions shall be explicitly released.
 [Misra2012] Rule 22.2 A block of memory shall only be freed if it was allocated by means of a Standard Library function.
 [Cwe] CWE-226 Sensitive information uncleared before release.
 [Cwe] CWE-244 Failure to clear heap memory before release ("heap inspection").
 [Cwe] CWE-590 Free of memory not on the heap.
 [Cwe] CWE-672 Operation on a resource after expiration or release.
 [Cwe] CWE-131 Incorrect Calculation of Buffer Size.
 [Cwe] CWE-680 Integer Overflow to Buffer Overflow.
 [Cwe] CWE-789 Uncontrolled Memory Allocation.
 [IsoSecu] Accessing freed memory [accfree].
 [IsoSecu] Freeing memory multiple times [dblfree].
 [IsoSecu] Reallocating or freeing memory that was not dynamically allocated [xfree].
 [IsoSecu] Taking the size of a pointer to determine the size of the pointed-to type [sizeofptr].
 [IsoSecu] Allocating insufficient memory [insufmem].

6 T B B G 2 U Q F S B U P S

The `sizeof` operator is essential in C in order to know the size of an object in memory. However, careless use of this operator can lead to unexpected behaviour and result in an incorrect memory size or lead to an unevaluated expression.

It is preferable to use the object type and not the identifier of a variable as a parameter of the `sizeof` operator. Using the identifier has the advantage of being "resistant" to the associated type change, but it is then necessary to ensure that the use of the `sizeof` operator is correct.

In order to avoid problems related to the alignment of the members of a structure, it is common to use:

- n either the pre-compilation directive `#pragma pack(1)`
- n or an explicit padding field.



8 B S O J O H

The `#pragma pack(1)` directive is not standard.

If an alignment of the members of a structure is required, the pre-compilation `#pragma pack(1)` directive or padding fields can be used.

Moreover, the use of the idiomatic expression `sizeof array / sizeof array[0]` to determine the number of elements in an array is quite traditional, but great care must be taken in its use. This expression is only correct if the `sizeof` operator is applied to the array in the block in which the array is declared. The result of this expression will be quite different if the `sizeof` operator

is applied to an array passed as parameter because this array will then be a pointer type and no longer an array.

36 - &

36 - & ± \$ P S S 5 B x 2 n Q 7 T F S B U P S

An expression contained in a `b B x 2 n Q 7` must not:

- contain the operator "=", since the expression will not be evaluated;
- contain pointer dereferencing;
- be applied to a pointer representing an array.



8 B S O J O H

The `b B x 2 n Q 7` operator does not return the size of the object, but the size used in memory.



B E F Y B N Q M F

The following example shows incorrect use of the `b B x 2 n Q 7` operator.

```
m B M i 3 h i # ( G 1 ) L c
i v T 2 / 2 0 i ` m + b n 2 t K T H 2
    m B M i j k m i B n 7 B 2 c H / R
    m B M i 3 m i B n 7 B 2 c H / k
' i n 2 t K T H 2

B M i j k n B - B b B x 2
i n 2 t 2 K T H 2 b c
i n 2 t 2 K T H 2 i ` c

B 4 8 c
T i ` 4 L I G C
B b B x 2 b B x 2 0 7 4 R k j 9 V f i ? 2 2 t T ` 2 b b B b B k j 9 r B H H M Q # 2 T ` Q + 2 b b 2 /
f B ? b i ? 2 p H m 2 - M / M Q i R k j 9 B b B x 2 [ m H 0 f
B b B x 2 b B x 2 0 7 2 t K T H 2 f i ? 2 p H m ` 2 2 i m ` M 2 / v b B x 2 0 7 b 3 7 Q ` j k @ B i
    H B ; M K 2 M i
B b B x 2 b B x 2 0 7 i ` V c f i ? 2 2 t T ` 2 b b B b B k 2 0 7 i ` V ` 2 i m ` M i 0 2 b B x 2 0 7 i ? 2
    b i ` m + i m i 0 2 t K T H 2
p Q B A ` r H n i U h B M i 3 h i # ( ) V
&
    7 Q ` U b B x 2 n B 4 y c B l b B x 2 0 7 # V f b B x 2 0 7 # ( y ) V c B Y Y M i # B b i ? 2 ` 2 7 Q ` 2
    T Q B M i 2 v T 2 T ` K 2 i 2 ` f
    X X X
,
```



5 P M F S B U F E F Y B N Q M F

The following example makes good use of the alignment directive and does not use an expression as a parameter of the call to the `b B x 2 n Q 7` operator.

```
O T ` ; K T + F U T m b ? f R R V # v i 2 H B ; M K 2 @ M i P h a h L . _ @ f
m B M i 3 h i # ( G 1 ) L c
i v T 2 / 2 0 i ` m + b n 2 t K T H 2
&
    m B M i j k n i m B n 7 B 2 c H / R
    m B M i 3 n i m B n 7 B 2 c H / k
' i n 2 t 2 K T c H 2
O T ` ; K T + F U T Q T V 2 i m ` M 2 7 m H H B ; M K 2 M i

B M i j k n B c
b B x 2 n B b B x 2
```

```

B 4 8 c
B b B x 4 b B x 2 0 B 7 M i j k M i c
B 4 R k j 9 c
B b B x 4 b B x 2 0 7 2 t K T V i 2 f i ? 2 p H m 2 2 i m ` M 2 / v b B x 2 0 B 7 8 b B M + i 2 2 b i ` m + i m ` 2
r b / 2 + H ` 2 r B i ? R # v i 2 H B ; M K 2 M i
p Q B + ` r H n i U # B M i 3 n i # ( ) - b B x 2 n M f F M Q r M ` v b B x 2 f
&
7 Q ` U b B x 2 n B 4 y c B I M c B Y Y V i # B b i ? 2 ` 2 7 Q ` 2 T Q B M i 2 v T 2 T ` K 2 i 2 ` f
X X X
,

```

3 F G F S F O D F T

[Cert] Rec. EXP09-C Use sizeof to determine the size of a type of a variable.

[Cert] Rule EXP44-C Do not rely on side effects in operand to sizeof, _Alignof, or _Generic.

[Cert] Rec. ARR01-C Do not apply the sizeof operator to a pointer when taking the size of an array.

[Misra2012] Rule 13.6 The operand of the sizeof operator shall not contain any expression which has potential side effects.

[IsoSecu] Taking the size of a pointer to determine the size of the pointed-to type [sizeofptr].

[Cwe] CWE-131 Incorrect Calculation of Buffer Size.

[Cwe] CWE-467 Use of b B x 2 Q on a pointer type.

[Cwe] CWE-805 Buffer access with incorrect length value.

. B O E B U P S Z W F S J ¾ D B B M M P D B U J P O

When a memory allocation is made, it may fail if there is no more free memory in the system. Failure to test the pointer returned by the allocation function will cause the program to crash the first time the pointer is used.

Usually, if allocation fails, the memory allocation function returns a L I G pointer. It is therefore necessary to check that the pointer returned by the allocation function is not L I G G

If the allocation function behaves differently on an allocation error, refer to the documentation of the function for how to handle the error appropriately.

3 6 - &

3 6 - & ± . B O E B U P S Z W F S J ¾ D B U J P O P O

The success of a memory allocation must always be checked.

This rule is a special case of section 13.7 but with special attention paid to the handling of memory allocation errors.



#BEFYBNQMF

In the following example, the memory allocation success check is missing.

```

TQBMiniTnTQBMini
TnTQBMiniTnTQBMiniVK HhU-B x 2 TnTQBMini
f M Q+ ? 2 + Q M7 m M + i B' Q Mm ` Mf
TnTQBMini 4 y X7c
TnTQBMini 4 y X7c

```



(PPEFYBNQMF

In the following code, the success of the memory allocation is checked before the pointer is used.

```

TQBMiniTnTQBMiniLIG
TnTQBMiniTnTQBMiniVK HhU-B x 2 TnTQBMini
B7ULIG 4 TnTQBMini&
TnTQBMini 4 y X7c
TnTQBMini 4 y X7c
' 2 Hb &
f 2 `` Q ` ? M / H B M ;

```

*TPMBUJPOPGTFOTJU

When sensitive data is loaded into the memory (e.g. encryption keys), it remains in memory after the program has finished accessing it. Another program can access our program's memory via ...™œ•••...-14.‡œ...''%•—

It is therefore necessary to associate memory areas with their use: data representing different values is stored in separate memory spaces. If a shared memory area is recycled, make sure that it is erased before being reused.

All memory areas that contain sensitive data must be explicitly deleted once the program no longer needs to access this data.



8BSOJOH

Clearing buffers so that data does not remain on the stack via a K 2 K b f 2 i example, may be considered unnecessary by the compiler and the associated calls can therefore be deleted in order to optimise the code. The developer should be aware of this risk and consult the documentation of the compiler used in order to ensure that the calls in question are properly stored.



36 - & ± 4FOTJUJWFEBUBNVTUCFJTP

Check the correct use of a memory area storing sensitive data, • À n i n • minimise memory exposure, minimise copying and delete the area(s) that contained the sensitive data as soon as possible.

14. There are many illustrations of this: Meltdown, Spectre, ZombieLoad, %œ~‡À



#BEFYBNQMF

In the example below, the same buffer is used to store the key and then the initialisation vector.

```

Q'27B MqP _EnaAw1 jkl
OB M + H ml b2 / HB # X ? =

p Q B T ` Q + 2U+Q M bi B Mi3nF2v m B Mi R eFn2vnb B x2Q M bi B Mi3nB M Bi
m B Mi R eB M Binb B x2
m B Mi3 # m 77(2`P _Ena)Aw1

B7U U I G 4 4 F 2 V % % L I U G 4 4 B M B i V &
f ` 2 `` Q ? M / H B M ;
XXX
,

K2K+U#m77-2F2v K B W F 2 v n b B x q P _Ena A W d
T ` B M i n U # m 77 V c

f ` # m 77 2 ` Q M i B M B v i 2 b Q 7 i ? 2 B M B i B H B b p B Q M Q ` M / i ? 2 H b i R k # v i 2 b Q 7
i ? 2 F 2 v f
K2K+U#m77-2B M B i K B U B M B i n b B x P _Ena A W d
T ` B M i U # m 77 V c
XXX
f ` M Q b 2 + m ` 2 H 2 i B Q M
,

```



(PPEFYBNQMF

The following example shows a partition between the key and the initialisation vector.

```

Q'27B ME21unaAw1 Rel
Q'27B MA2onaAw1 9l

OB M + H ml b2 / HB # X ? =

p Q B T ` Q + 2U+Q M bi B Mi3nF2v m B Mi R eFn2vnb B x2Q M bi B Mi3nB M Bi
m B Mi R eB M Binb B x2
m B Mi3 K i n F (E1una A)Aw1
m B Mi3 B i (Aona A)Aw1

B7U U I G 4 4 F 2 V % % L I U G 4 4 B M B i V &
f ` 2 `` Q ? M / H B M ;
XXX
,

K2K+U K w n F 2 V F 2 v K B W F 2 v n b B x E 1 u n a A W c
T ` B M i n U K v n F V c

K2K+U B p B M B i K B U B M B i n b B A 2 o n a A W 1 c
T ` B M i U B q v c
XXX
f ` / 2 H 2 i B Q M i ? 2 # m 77 2 ` b Q i ? i i ? 2 / i / Q 2 b M Q i 2 K B Q M ? 2 b i + F
h h 1 L h A R 2 2 + Q K T B H 2 M Q T i B K B b M / / 2 H 2 i 2 ? 2 b 2+ H H b r ? B + K v # 2
+ Q M b B / 2 m 2 M M 2 + 2 b x b ` v
A i B b i ? 2 ` 27 Q M 22 + 2 b b i Q + Q M b m i R 2 + Q K T B H Q ` + m K 2 M i i B M Q M / 2 ` 7 Q ` i ? 2

```

[[Cert](#)] Rec. MSC18-C Be careful while handling sensitive data, such as passwords, in program code.

16

Error management

\$ P S \$ F`DMQV T F P G

The `errno` variable, activated by the header file, `errno.h`, is a type `int` and different functions in the standard library change its value with a positive value in case of error. It is therefore important to initialise `errno` before any function call from the standard library that changes its value, and it is therefore also necessary to consult its value at the end of the execution of such functions.



3 6 - & ± * O J U J B M J 2 F`B M Q E W P J \$ X B O E W B
D V U J P O P G B T U B O E B S E M J C S B S Z G`



B E F Y B N Q M F

```
OB M + H ml b2 / H B # X ? =  
p Q B i`v R U+ Q M m M b B ; M-2/` H 2 W  
&  
m M b B ; M H2Q M ; 2 lc  
` 2 b 4 b i`i Q m H 2 M L I G B V d + Q M p 2`b B Q M + i 2 b i`B M i ; Q m M b B ; M H2Q M ; f  
f i ? 2 7 m M + i B b Q M Q m H B i 2 b B M 2``M Q f  
B 7 U` 2 b 4 4 I G P L : n J s  
&  
f T`Q # H X K M ; 2 K 2 M i  
,  
X X X  
,
```



(P P E F Y B N Q M F

```
OB M + H ml b2 / H B # X ? =  
OB M + H ml 22`M Q X ? =  
p Q B i`v R U+ Q M m M b B ; M-2/` H 2 W  
&  
m M b B ; M H2Q M ; 2 lc  
2``M Q y c f B M B 2``M Q f  
` 2 b 4 b i`i Q m H 2 M L I G B V d + Q M p 2`b B Q M + i 2 b i`B M i ; Q m M b B ; M H2Q M ; f  
f b i`i Q m H B i 2 B M 2``M Q f  
B 7 U` 2 b 4 4 I G P L : n J s 2``M Q 4 y V 2``M Q 2 / B M ; f  
&  
f T`Q # H X K M ; 2 K 2 M i  
,  
X X X  
,
```

3 F G F S F O D F T

[Cert] Rule ERR30-C Set errno to zero before calling a library function known to set errno and check errno only after the function returns a value indicated failure.

[Cert] Rule ERR32-C Do not rely on indeterminate values of errno.

[IsoSecu] Incorrectly setting and using errno [inverrno].

[Cwe] CWE-456 Missing Initialisation of a variable.

4 Z T U F N B U J D D P O T J E F T U B O E B S E M J C S B S Z G V

Most of the standard library functions return values to indicate the correct operation of the function, but also an error when the function is executed. Failure to test the return value may lead to the use of erroneous data produced by the function.

3 6 - &

3 6 - & ± " M M F S S P S T S F U V S O F E C Z T U B

Any function return must be read in order to set up the appropriate processing following the execution of the function.

This rule is a specific case of section 13.7 but with special attention paid to the error management of standard library functions.



B E F Y B N Q M F

```
OB M + H m1 b2 / B Q X ? =  
OB M + H m1 b2 / H B # X ? =  
B M iK B U Q B/  
&  
6 A G 17 T 4 7 Q T D J K v 7 B X i 2 i ] - ] r ] V c f ` 2 i m ` M p / H m Q i 2 / f  
7 T m U p ? 2 H B M - 7 T V c  
X X X  
,
```



(P P E F Y B N Q M F

```
OB M + H m1 b2 / B Q X ? =  
OB M + H m1 b2 / H B # X ? =  
B M iK B U Q B/  
&  
6 A G 17 T 4 7 Q T D J K v 7 B X i 2 i ] - ] r ] V c  
B 7 U 7 T 5 4 L I G &  
7 T m U p ? 2 H B M - 7 T V c  
X X X  
,
```


3 F G F S F O D F T

[Misra2012] Dir. 4.7: If a function returns error information, then that error information shall be tested.

[Cert] EXP12-C Do not ignore values returned by functions.

[Cert] ERR33-C Detect and handle standard library errors.

[Cert] FIO37-C Do not assume that fgets() or fgetsw() returns a nonempty string when successful.

[Cwe] CWE-241 Improper Handling of Unexpected Data Type.

[Cwe] CWE-252 Unchecked Return Value.

[Cwe] CWE-253 Incorrect Check of Function Return Value.

[Cwe] CWE-391 Unchecked Error Condition.

[IsoSecu] Failing to detect and handle library errors [liberr].

[IsoSecu] Forming invalid pointers by library function [libptr].

% P D V N F O U B U J P O B O E

Incomplete documentation of the prototype of a function can lead to programming errors, especially in error management, if all return codes are not indicated with their meaning.

A documentation template for error codes must be defined. This should contain, for each return code, the associated error and, in the event that several error codes may occur at the same time, the priority between these codes must be specified for error management.

3 6 - &

3 6 - & ± & S S P S D P E F E P D V N F O U B U J P O

All error codes returned by a function must be documented. If several error codes can be returned at the same time by the function, the documentation must define the priority for handling these codes.

Error codes must contain information. Without structuring, the information indicated by the return code is often insufficient. The structuring of return codes via masks is one possibility. The return codes must also be structured in such a way that it can be determined whether the value comes from a normal execution of the function, or on the contrary whether an external element has interfered (buffer overflow, %o). ‡ Å

3 & \$ 0

3 & \$ 0 . . & / % " 5 * 0 / ± 4 U S V D U V S J O H P G

The return codes must be structured in such a way that information on the progress of the function called can be obtained easily:

n error;

n error type;

n alarm;

n alarm type;

n ok;

| n % ~ ± Å

3 F G F S F O D F T

[Cert] Rec. ERR00-C Adopt and implement a consistent and comprehensive error-handling policy.

3 F U V S O D P E F P G B \$ Q S
F Y F D V U F E T V D D F T T G V M

The management of the return code of a program is not identical from one operating system to another or from one shell to another. This can therefore cause problems of code portability. From one operating system to another, or from one shell to another, the authorised value range for the return code of a program varies:

- n on Windows, the shell + K / X authorises signed 32-bit integers (value accessible in the 1 __ P _ G 1 o 1 G variable);
- n on Linux, the shell authorises a value between 0 and 255 (even if some codes are reserved for signals; the value is accessible via the variable 0).

The use of a return code between 0 and 127 protects against the risks of modification (by type conversion) or misinterpretation of the return code of a program:

- n values between 0 and 127 can be coded over 7 bits;
- n they have the same coding whether the integer type is signed or unsigned.

3 6 - &

3 6 - & ± 3 F U V S O D P E F P G B \$ Q S P H S B N B

The return code of a C program must have a meaning in order to indicate that the program has run correctly or that an error has occurred:

- n the value of the return code must be between 0 and 127;
- n the value 0 indicates that the program was executed without errors;
- n the value 2 is generally used in Unix to indicate an error in the arguments passed as parameters for the program.

The meaning of the program's return codes must be indicated in its documentation.



B E F Y B N Q M F

The following code presents a portability problem between Windows and Linux. The value -1 is in fact converted to 255 on Linux with the bash shell.

```
B M i K B U B M i ` ; + + ? ` ` ; p ( ) V &
B 7 U ` ; + 5 4 k V &
f B M + Q ` ` 2 M m K # Q 7 ` ` ; m K 2 M i b
` 2 i m ` I @ R t i ? 2 ` 2 i m ` M Q / 2 B H M Q # 2 B M i 2 ` T ` 2 i 2 Q ` ` 2 + i @ W G B M m f
,
X X X
` 2 i m ` M c
```



(P P E F Y B N Q M F

In the following example, the return codes do not pose a portability problem.

```

Q 2 7 B M 2 1 a l G h n P E U y I V
Q 2 7 B M 2 : n 1 _ _ P _ U k I V

B M i K B U B M i ` ; + + ? ` ` ; p ( ) V &
B 7 U ` ; + 5 4 k V &
f B M + Q ` ` 2 4 m K # Q 7 ` ; m K 2 M i f b
` 2 i m ` M _ : n 1 _ _ P _
,
X X X
` 2 i m ` M 1 a l G h c P E
,

```

& O E J O H P G B \$ Q S P H S

When multiple exit points are defined in a C program, this makes it difficult to set up tests for that program or the libraries used by that program. Error management must be carried out using error codes. If a critical error is encountered, the program should not be terminated by calling the `# Q ` i f u n c t i o n` or the `n 1 t B i f u n c t i o n` (C99) in the code where the error was detected. In fact, these two functions do not terminate the program `± • % , . . A t h e y A b y p a s s t h e n o r m a l t e r m i n a t i o n r o u t i n e s (c l o s i n g f i l e s , d e l e t i n g t e m p o r a r y f i l e s , w r i t i n g d a t a , %) . T h e e r r o r m u s t b e t r a c e d b y m e a n s o f a n e r r o r c o d e t o t h e m a i n f u n c t i o n K B M w h i c h w i l l t h e n t e r m i n a t e t h e p r o g r a m .`



3 & \$ 0 . . & / % " 5 * 0 / ± (J W F Q S F G F S F O D F U I F N B J O G V O D U J P O

A C program must have a minimum `K B M` function. Error returns are made by a dedicated (and therefore documented) code return of this function.



3 6 - & ± % P O # Q ` V U P S 1 U B F I G W O D U J P O T

The `2 t B i f u n c t i o n` results in a normal termination of the program and is not dependent on the implementation. This exit from the program can be used, but excessively frequent use of this function in the program can make it difficult to understand.



3 & \$ 0 . . & / % " 5 * 0 / 2 t-B i n U U D B M M T U P

Calls to the `2 t B i f u n c t i o n` must be commented and not overused. The developer should replace them wherever possible with an error code return in the main function.

Finally, the `b2iDKAndVHQM;DmKVTQNDVUJPO` functions defined in the `b2iDKLibrary` mainly used for exception handling in C can easily lead to undefined behaviour and should therefore not be used. In particular, their use creates problems with signal management.

36 - &

36 - & ± % P 0 2 LDVKTBCUHQFM ; D mKVTQNDVUJPO



#BEFYBNQMF

```
OB M + H m b2 / H B # X ? =
OB M + H m b2 / B Q X ? =
B M i ` 2 / n 7 B U p 2 B /
&
6 A G 17 4 7 Q T 2 J M , $ $ K v 7 B X i 2 ] - ] r ] V c
B 7 U L I G 4 4 7 V
&
f T ` Q # H 2 K 2 M Q T 2 M B 7 M B ; H 2 f
n 1 f B U R k V f c M Q i m i ? Q ` B x 2 /
,
7 T ` B M U 77 ] V 6 ] - ] # H # H # M c
X X X
# Q ` U V d M Q i m i ? Q ` B x 2 /
X X X
` 2 i m ` M c
,
B M i K B U p Q B /
&
B M i p H 4 ` 2 / n 7 B U H 2 c
X X X
` 2 i m ` R c
,
```



(PPEFYBNQMF

```
OB M + H m b2 / H B # X ? =
OB M + H m b2 / B Q X ? =
B M i ` 2 / n 7 B U p 2 B /
&
6 A G 17 4 7 Q T 2 J M , $ $ K v 7 B X i 2 ] - ] r ] V c
B 7 U L I G 4 4 7 V
&
f T ` Q # H 2 K 2 M Q T 2 M B 7 M B ; H 2 f
` 2 i m ` R k c f ` 2 ` ` Q ` + Q / 2 ` Q + m K 2 M 7 Q / i ? B b T ` Q # H 2 f K
,
7 T ` B M U 77 ] V 6 ] - ] # H # H # M c
X X X
` 2 i m ` R y c f Q i ? 2 ` Q + m K 2 M 2 2 ` Q ` + Q / 2 f
X X X
` 2 i m ` M c f M Q T ` Q # H 2 f K
,
B M i K B U p Q B /
&
B M i p H 4 ` 2 / n 7 B U H 2 c
B 7 U p H 4 4 y V
& f M Q T ` Q # H 2 B M i ? 2 7 m M + i B Q M
X X X
` 2 i m ` M c
,
2 H b 2
& f ` 2 ` ` Q ` ? M / H B M ; + Q ` / B M Q i ? 2 2 ` ` Q ` + Q / 2 f
X X X
` 2 i m ` R c
```



3 F G F S F O D F T

[Cert] Rule SIG30-C Call only asynchronous functions with signal handlers.

[Cert] ERR00-C Adopt and implement a consistent and comprehensive error-handling policy.

[Cert] ERR04-C Choose an appropriate termination strategy.

[Cert] ERR06-C Understand termination behavior of assert() and abort().

[IsoSecu] Calling functions in the C Standard Library other than `# Q;` in 1 t B and b B ; M from` within a signal handler [asynsig].

[IsoSecu] Calling `b B ; M from` interruptible signal handlers [sigcall].

[Cwe] CWE-479 Signal Handler Use of a Non-reentrant Function.

17

Standard library

1 S P I J C J U F E T U B O E B S E

Several header files in the standard library only introduce functions that contradict the rules or recommendations of this guide:

`#include <stdarg.h>`

`#include <varargs.h>`

Therefore, these header files must not be used as they violate several of the above rules.

The library `stdarg.h`, for example, introduced in the C90 standard, declares a type and defines 3 macros: `va_list`, `va_start`, `va_end`. A new macro `va_arg` was introduced with C99. The purpose of this library is to allow the definition of functions with a variable number and type of arguments. In addition, the use of these features can, in many cases, lead to undefined behaviour.

Inconsistent typing in the call of a variadic function can lead to an unexpected termination of the function or even undefined behaviour.



36 - & ± % P 0 2 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 A B C D E F ` ; X T ? U B O E B S E M

3 F G F S F O D F T

[Misra2012] Rule 17.1 The features of `<stdarg.h>` shall not be used.

[Cert] Rec. DCL10-C Maintain the contract between the writer and caller of variadic functions.

[Cert] Rec. DCL11-C Understand the type issues associated with variadic functions.

[Cert] Rule MSC39-C Do not call `va_arg()` on a `va_list` that has an indeterminate value.

[Misra2012] 21.4 The standard header file `<setjmp.h>` shall not be used.

[Cert] MSC22-C Use the `setjmp()`, `longjmp()` facility securely.

[Cert] ERR04-C Choose an appropriate termination strategy.

[Cert] ERR05-C Application independent code should provide error detection without dictating error handling.

/ P U S F D P N N F O E F E T U

Use of the following libraries should be limited and retained only if necessary: 7 H Q j X Q K T H, 2 t X ?
7 2 M p x d ? K i ? X ?



3 & \$ 0 . . & / % " 5 * 0 / ± - J N J U U I F V T F P G T
Q P J O U O V N C F S T

The standard libraries 7 H Q j X Q K T H, 2 t X ? M p x d ? K i ? X should only be used if absolutely necessary as in the case of digital processing.

3 F G F S F O D F T

[Misra2012] 21.11 The standard header file <tgmath.h> shall not be used.

[Misra2012] 21.12 The standard header file <fenv.h> shall not be used.

[Cert] FLP32-C Prevent or detect domain and range errors in math functions.

[Cert] FLP03-C Detect and handle floating point errors.

[Cwe] CWE-682 Incorrect calculation.

1 S P I J C J U F E T U B O E B S

Other libraries contain dangerous functions such as the i Q B, U V Q H, U V Q 7 b n d i Q H F u n c t i o n s of b i / H B # w x i z h lead to undefined behaviour if the resulting value cannot be represented. The b i ` i Q f u n c t i o n s are to be preferred as they have the same action, but without the risk of undefined behaviour.



3 6 - & ± % P O P U V T Q B U V - G V Q B U V P O i Q
B O i Q H H G S P N U b F / M B @ X B S Z

Equivalent functions b i ` i Q b a v e to be used.

The ` M / U n c t i o n of the standard library for pseudo-random number generation does not give any guarantee as to the quality of the generated randomness.



3 6 - & ± % P O P U / V G W F O U B J P O P G U I F T U

3 F G F S F O D F T

[Misra2012] The i Q, 7 i Q, B i Q a n d i Q F u n c t i o n s shall not be used.

[Cert] ERR07-C Prefer functions that support error checking over equivalent functions that don't.

[Cert] Rec MSC25-C Do not use insecure or weak cryptographic algorithms.

[Cert] Rule MSC30-C Do not use the `rand` function for generating pseudorandom numbers.
 [Cwe] CWE-327 Use of a Broken or Risky Cryptographic Algorithm.
 [Cwe] CWE-338 Use of Cryptographically Weak Pseudo-random Number Generator (PRNG).
 [Cwe] CWE-676 Use of potentially dangerous functions.

\$ I P J D F C F U X F F O E J G G
 G V O D U J P O T

When a function from the standard library offers a “less dangerous” version — in the sense that it adds extra security —, this version should be favored.



8 B S O J O H

We refer to “less dangerous” versions because such functions for instance add a limit to the size of an input parameter, but they can still result in undefined or unspecified behaviours.



* O G P S N B U J P O

In later versions of the C language (especially for C11), new and genuinely more secure versions are proposed such as `b i ` + T v n b U V`

String handling functions of the type `b i ` t` will be replaced by the equivalent functions `b i ` M t t` when it is possible to limit the number of characters to be handled.



3 6 - & ± 6 T F U I F ² N P S F T F D V S F ³ W F S T J P

When different versions of functions from the standard library exist, the “more secure” version must be used.

Likewise, all obsolete or outdated functions must not be used. The best known example is that of the `; 2 i b` function, deprecated in the third technical patch of C99 [AnsiC99] and which was removed from subsequent standards.



3 6 - & ± % P O P U V T F P C T P M F U F M J C S B S
 T P M F U F J O T V C T F R V F O U T U B O E B S E T



3 6 - & ± % P O P U V T F M J C S B S Z G V O D U J P
 C V G G F S T J [F B T B O B S H V N F O U

3 F G F S F O D F T

[Cert] Rec. PRE09-C Do not replace secure functions with deprecated or obsolescent functions.

[Cert] Rec. MSC24-C Do not use deprecated or obsolescent functions.

[Cwe] CWE-20 Insufficient input validation.

[Cwe] CWE-120 Buffer Copy without checking Size of Input('Classic Buffer Overflow').

[Cwe] CWE-676 Use of potentially dangerous function.

[Cwe] CWE-684 Failure to provide specified functionality.

18

Analysis, evaluation of the code

1 S P P G S F B E J O H P G U I F

It is good for any developer, although not mandatory, to have their code read through at least once by a dedicated proofreader or another developer to check the maintainability and clarity of their code.



(0 0 % 1 3 " \$ 5 * \$ & ± " M M D P E F T I P V M E C F

* O E F O U B U J P O P G M P O

For long expressions, in the absence of adequate indentation, it is very difficult to understand the code and the intention of the developer. The use of space characters for indentation of expressions and statements allows more flexibility for indentation than the use of the tab character.



3 & \$ 0 . . & / % " 5 * 0 / ± * O E F O U B U J P O P G M

When a statement or expression is spread over several lines, indentation is essential in order to facilitate understanding of the code. compréhension du code.



B E F Y B N Q M F

The code in the following example should be re-indented in order to make it easier to understand.

```
B U B S h n 4 Q T V
% % U U 4 V U t y 2 7 # 2 2 4 4 # V
U L I G 4 4 T n T Q B W V
&
f T ` Q + 2 b b B f M ;
,
B U y 5 4 n 7 m M + i B Q M n M K 2 n ` 2 H H v n i Q n 2 t i 2 M / n i Q n # 2 n b n 0 t T H B + B i n b n T Q b b B
n * P L a h L h n G q u a n q A h > n n o 1 _ u n - 1 s S G A * A h n L J 1
n a 1 * P L . n * P L a h L h n G q u a n q A h > n n e 8 1 8 y P n 1 s h 1 L .
&
f T ` Q + 2 b b B f M ;
,
```



(PPEFYBNQMF

The following code shows a correct indentation of a conditional over several lines.

```

B 7U 0 S h n 4 4 Q T V
% % 0 0 4 V
    U y / 2 7 # 2 2 4 4 # V
    U L I G 4 4 T n T Q B / M i
V V
&
    f T ` Q + 2 b b B f M ;
,
B 7U y 5 4 n 7 m M + i B Q M n M K 2 n ` 2 H H v n i Q n 2 t i 2 M / n i Q n # 2 n b n 0 t T H B + B i n b n T Q b b
    n * P L a h - L m * P L a h L h n G q u a n q A h > n n o 1 _ u n - 1 s S G A * A h n L J 1
    n a 1 * P L . n * P L a h L h n G q u a n q A h > n n e J 1 n h P n 1 s h 1 L .
8 -
8 y V V
&
    f T ` Q + 2 b b B f M ;
,

```

*EFOUJGZJOHBOESF DPEF

The presence of dead code or unreachable code hinders the proofreading and understanding of the code.



6OSFBDIBCMF DPEF

Code is considered unreachable if there is no input that allows this point of the program to be reached (statements in an always false conditional, statements located after a ``2 i m s t e m e n t , % 0). ± Å`



%FBE DPEF

“Dead code” is understood to mean code for which the execution has no effect (no modification of variables, no impact on the control flow, `% 0). ± Å`

Furthermore, from a security point of view, dead or unreachable code can be used during a bypass of the execution stream. This unreachable code may be debugging code, disabling security checks.



36 - & ± *EFOUJGZBOESFNPWFBOZE



36 - & ± 5IF DPEF NVTU IBWF OP VOSF DPEF BOE JOUF SGBDF DPEF

There must never be any unreachable code, except for defensive code or interface code, and in both cases it must be specified as a comment.

3 F G F S F O D F T

[Misra2012] Rule 2.1 A project shall not contain $\text{TM}' - \%_0 \dots \text{code} \dots \dagger \bullet \%_0$

[Misra2012] Rule 2.2 There shall be no dead code.

[Cwe

It is often observed that the greater the cyclomatic complexity, the more difficult the computer program is to test and maintain. High cyclomatic complexity indicates a high probability of introducing errors during development or maintenance of the program.

In the event of significant cyclomatic complexity, the code should be reorganised in order to simplify it. This can be done, for example, by writing additional functions.

3 & \$ 0

3 & \$ 0 . . & / % " 5 * 0 / ± - J N J U B U J P O P G D Z

The cyclomatic complexity of a function should be limited as far as possible.

- J N J U J O H U I F M F O H U I

In line with the previous section, each function of a program must have a clear corresponding action. Too often, C functions actually perform several actions/processes at once, which complicates the reading of the code, its updating and maintenance. A function that is too long, in terms of the number of lines of code, is often a sign of a function that is too complex with multiple actions, and which could therefore be split into several sub-functions. In such cases, the function code should be reorganised in order to simplify it and reorganise it into different functions of smaller sizes, associated with precise processing.

3 & \$ 0

3 & \$ 0 . . & / % " 5 * 0 / ± - J N J U B U J P O P G U I
U J P O

A function should ideally be associated with a single process and should therefore correspond to a reasonable number of lines of code.

% P O P U V T F \$ L F Z X P S

C and C++ are two **different** programming languages, although they have many similarities, and C++ incorporates most of the features of the C language.

A developer may inadvertently use C++ keywords (for example: + H b M 2 r T ` B p , i 2 m # H B + / 2 H 2 , i %) within a C code, whether to name a function, variable or something else. However, this hinders proofreading of code, and risks confusing the analysis tools. Moreover, this can hamper maintenance and can cause compilation problems if the compiler also includes C++. A search for these keywords in the sources of a C program can be easily automated. When one of the keywords is found, the name of the variable, type or function must be changed.

Appendix C provides the list of C++ keywords.

3 6 - &

3 6 - & ± % P O P U V T F \$ L F Z X P S E T

No C++ keywords must be used in the source code of a C program.



B E F Y B N Q M F

In the code below, the names of the `M2` and `/2 H2` functions should be changed to `M2 rnTQB` and `M2 H2 i2 nTQB` respectively.

```

f  TQB Xpi f

ivT2/2 i`m+i
&
  7HQ ic
  7HQ vc
' TQB Mni

TQB MinM2U Vc

pQB/2 H2U TQB MinTVc

```



(P P E F Y B N Q M F

In the following example, no C++ keywords are used.

```

f  TQB Xpi f
ivT2/2 i`m+i
&
  7HQ ic
  7HQ vc
' TQB Mni
TQB MinM2 rnTQB Wci
pQB/2 H2 i2 nTQB MinTVc

```

19

Miscellaneous

\$ P N N F O U G P S N B U

Comments accepted according to C90 can only take the form:

```
f + Q K K 2 M ? b i + M # 2 Q p 2 b 2 p 2 ` H B M 2 b
```

In C99, the notation of comments on a line is extended with the following format:

```
f f + Q K K 2 M i M b B M ; H 2 B M 2
```

The character sequences `f` and `ff` are prohibited in all comments, and the line splicing character `$` is prohibited in a comment introduced by `ff` because it leads to undefined behaviour.



3 6 - & ± 1 S P I J C J U F E D I B S B D U F S T F R V

The `f` and `ff` sequences are prohibited in all comments. And a comment on a line introduced by `ff` must not contain a line splicing character `$`

3 F G F S F O D F T

[Misra2012] Rule 3.1 The characters sequences `/*` and `//` shall not be used within a comment.

[Misra2012] Rule 3.2 Line-splicing shall not be used in `//` comments.

* N Q M F N F O U B U J P O P G

Already introduced in subsection 5.3.5, “canaries” provide a protection against some programming errors that could for instance enable control flow hijacking by overwriting a function return address saved on the stack.

If the toolchain does not support automatic insertion of canaries, such a mechanism must be implemented by the developer himself. This can be achieved by passing an additional argument to each critical function and verifying its value at the beginning and at the end of this function, as illustrated in the code sample hereinbelow.



36 - & ± . B O V B M M Z J N Q M F N F O U B ² D B O I
Q P S U F E C Z U I F U P P M D I B J O

This mechanism must at least be applied to critical program functions.

When this is not feasible, it is still possible to undertake a thorough analysis of the source code in order to, for example, guarantee that no local arrays are used, to avoid any control flow hijacking due to a stack buffer overflow.



8 B S O J O H

Preference should be given to the “automatic” use of canaries by means of the toolchain. Indeed, developing a canary mechanism remains a complicated task, often prone to programming errors or even vulnerabilities.



(P P E F Y B N Q M F

The keyword `__attribute__((no_stack_protector))` is used to prevent possible optimisations of the compiler for access to the values of the `__stack_chk_guard` and `__stack_chk_guard` variables. In fact, it is necessary to systematically go and read the `__stack_chk_guard` and `__stack_chk_guard` values in memory.

```

i v T 2 / 2 p Q H i B h B M i j k 7 B / n d
O B 7 / 2 7 * h A o h 1 n * L _ A 1 a
b i i B + B M H B M Q B p 2 ` B 7 + M U 7 B / n i + M ` - B 7 B / n i + M ` B _ V 2 &
m B M i 3 h 2 b 4 5 5 U M ` B 4 + M ` B _ V 2 c 7

B 7 U y 5 4 2 W
&
f + Q M i 2 Q i T 2 + B 7 B * Q + 2 b b B f M ;
,
O 2 H b 2 f B 7 / 2 7 * h A o h 1 n * L _ A 1 a
b i i B + B M H B M Q B p 2 ` B 7 + M U 7 B / n i + M ` - B 7 B / n i + M ` B _ V 2 & '
O 2 M / B 7 f B 7 / 2 7 * h A o h 1 n * L _ A 1 a
p Q B 7 Q 7 B / n i + M ` B &
f + ? 2 + F B M i ? 2 + M ` T ` K 2 i 2 ` i i ? 2 # 2 ; B M M B M i ; ? 2 7 m M + i B Q M
p 2 ` B 7 + M U + B M ` - B 6 A . n 6 V P
f # Q / v Q 7 i ? 2 7 m M + i B B M f
f + ? 2 + F B M i ? 2 + M ` T ` K 2 i 2 ` i i ? 2 2 M / Q 7 i ? 2 7 m M + i B Q M
p 2 ` B 7 + M U + B M ` - B 6 A . n 6 V P
,

```

" T T F S U J P O T P G E F W F M

Two types of assertions can be distinguished in software:

- n assertions for the purpose of development. These are intended to be removed from the software once the qualification phase is over (for example, to check that a pointer parameter is not null);
- n assertions designed to check the integrity of the software during execution: these are intended to ensure that the software runs normally and to detect a hardware failure or an attempt to modify it externally (e.g. a fault attack).

A software integrity assertion should not be written using the macro `__assert_rtn`. Indeed, this macro is deleted from the code generated on compilation in release mode. Furthermore, these assertions

should only be used for debugging purposes and are in particular not recommended for verification purposes, especially due to initialisations activated in debug mode which will no longer be present outside of debug mode.

It may be that a code checking the integrity of a software program is detected as code unreachable by the compiler or a static analysis tool (in fact, the code can check a set of conditions that cannot occur during normal program execution). The purpose of this code must be clearly documented, and it must be ensured that compiler optimisations do not result in the deletion of this code in the generated binary.

3 6 - & ± / P E F W F M P Q N F O U B T T F S U J P C

Development assertions must not be present in production.

3 & \$ 0 . . & / % " 5 * 0 / ± . B O B H F N F O U P G J C
F N F S H F O D Z E B U B E F M F U J P O

Integrity assertions should appear in production. If an integrity assertion is triggered, the processing code should result in the emergency deletion of sensitive data.

- B T U M J O F P G B O P O F

The absence of a line break at the end of a non-empty file leads to undefined behaviour according to the C90 and C99 standards.



8 B S O J O H

The vast majority of publishers, particularly in a Linux environment, automatically and invisibly add this line break when closing files.

In addition, all preprocessor directives and comments must be closed.

3 6 - & ± " M M O P O F N Q U Z ¾ M F T N V T U F C
E J S F D U J W F T B O E D P N N F O U T N V T U C

A non-empty file must not end in the middle of a comment or preprocessor directive.

Appendix A

Acronyms

ANSI American National Standards Institute

API Application Programming Interface

ASLR Address space layout randomization

FAM Flexible Array Member

IDE Integrated Development Environment

ISO International Standards Organization

MISRA Motor Industry Software Reliability Association

VLA Variable Length Array

Appendix B

Further information on gcc and Clang options

Information given in this appendix originates from [GccRef] and [ClangRef], for GCC 11 and CLANG 13 respectively.

% F ¾ O J U J P O P G U I F \$ M

Option `@ b` allows for specifying the version of the C standard — or of the corresponding GNU dialect — used by the compiler. Without this option, GNU dialect of ISO C17 is selected by default.



* O G P S N B U J P O

Option `@ M` is equivalent to option `@ b i / 4, + N`, which is itself equivalent to `@ b i / 4 + 3 N` and `@ b i / 4 B b Q N 3. N N , R N N y`



* O G P S N B U J P O

Option `@ b i / 4 B b Q N 3 N` corresponds to ISO C90 as modified in amendment 1 in 1995.



* O G P S N B U J P O

Option `@ b i / 4 B b Q N 3 N` is equivalent to `@ b i / 4. + N N`

" E E J U J P O B M X B S O J O H

The following options are neither included in `@ q` nor `@ q 2 t i n o r` `@ q T 2 /` and were not mentioned in chapter 5, but may nonetheless prove useful¹⁵:

n `@ q # / @ 7 m M + i B Q M @ + b i`

n `@ q + b i @ H B ; M`

n `@ q + b i @ (v a r s)` whenever a pointer is cast so as to remove — or introduce in an unsafe way — a type qualifier like `+ Q M b i`

¹⁵. Only options whose names are deemed not meaningful enough are explained. In any case, the reader is encouraged to refer to GCC and CLANG compilers manuals for more detailed explanations.

- n @ q + Q M p 2 (warns about implicit conversions that may alter a value, including conversions between signed and unsigned)
- n @ q 7 H Q i @ 2 [m H
- n @ q M m H H @ / 2 ` 2 7 2 ` 2 M + 2
- n @ q b ? (warns whenever a local variable or type declaration reuses an identifier that is already bound to another variable, parameter or type)
- n @ q b i + F @ T ` Q i a n o (warns about functions that are not instrumented with a stack canary)
- n @ q b i ` B + i @ T ` Q i Q i v T 2 b
- n @ q b r B i + ? @ 2 m w h k (warns whenever the controlling expression of a b r B i statement is of an enumerated type but lacks a + b for one or more of the named constants defined with this type)
- n @ q K B b b B M ; @ T ` Q i Q i v T 2 b
- n @ q m M / 2 7
- n @ q p H

The following options are specific to GCC:

- n @ q / m T H B + i 2 / @ # ` M + ? 2 b
- n @ q / m T H B + i 2 / @ + Q M /
- n @ q 7 Q ` K i @ b B ; M 2 / M 2 b b
- n @ q D m K T @ K B b b 2 b @ B M B i
- n @ q H Q ; B + (warns about suspicious uses of logical operators)
- n @ q M 2 b i 2 / @ 2 i a n s m (warns about declarations that use the 2 t i 2 ` storage class specifier within a function)
- n @ q M Q ` K (warns about any identifier that is not in normalized form)
- n @ q Q H / @ b i v H 2 @ / 2 7 B M B i B Q M
- n @ q b ? B 7 i @ M 2 ; i B p 2 @ p H m 2
- n @ q b ? B 7 i @ Q p 2 ` 7 H Q r 4 k
- n @ q b i ` B + i @ Q p 2 ` 7 H Q b o u t (warns about a number of cases where the compiler optimizes based on the assumption that signed overflow does not occur)
- n @ q b m ; ; 2 b i @ i i ` B # m (warns for cases where adding a 7 Q ` K g d c attribute may be beneficial)
- n @ q b m ; ; 2 b i @ i i ` B # m (warns for cases where adding a K H H Q c attribute may be beneficial)
- n @ q b r B i + ? @ (warns whenever a b r B i statement does not have a default case)
- n @ q i ` / B i B Q M H @ + (warns if a prototype causes a type conversion that is different from what would happen to the same argument in the absence of a prototype)

n @ q i ` K T Q (warning: trampolines, mentioned in a footnote in subsection 5.3.5, are generated)

n @ q r ` B i 2 @ b (a type qualifier + Q M b constant strings so that copying the address of one into a pointer to a non- + Q M qualified type produces a warning; this helps the developer to find at compile-time code that tries to write into a string constant — provided that the + Q M b i keyword has indeed been used in declarations and prototypes, otherwise this warning becomes unhelpfully very noisy)

The following options are specific to CLANG:

n @ q ` ` v @ # Q m M / b @ T Q B M i 2 ` @ ` B i ? K 2 i B +

n @ q b b B ; M (warning: never an integer constant assigned to a variable of an enumerated type does not belong to the range of values defined for this type)

n @ q + b i @ 7 m M + i B Q M @ i v T 2

n @ q + Q K K

n @ q + Q p 2 ` 2 / @ b r B i + ? @ / 2 7 m H i

n @ q / m T H B + i 2 @ 2 M m K

n @ q B / B Q K i B + @ T (warning: an assignment expression is used as a condition without being enclosed in parentheses)

n @ q H Q Q T @ M H v b B b

n @ q 7 Q ` K i @ M Q M @ B b Q

n @ q 7 Q ` K i @ T 2 / M i B +

n @ q 7 Q ` K i @ i v T 2 @ + Q M 7 m b B Q M

n @ q 7 Q m ` @ + ? ` @ + Q M b i M i b

n @ q B K T H B + B i @ 7 H H i ? ` Q m ; ?

n @ q T Q B M i 2 ` @ ` B i ?

n @ q T ` ; K b

n @ q ` 2 b 2 ` p 2 / @ B / 2 M i B 7 B 2 `

n @ q b ? B 7 i @ b B ; M @ Q p 2 ` 7 H Q r

n @ q b B ; M 2 / @ 2 M m K @ # B i 7 B 2 H /

n @ q b i i B + @ B M @ B M H B M 2

n @ q i m i Q H Q ; B + H @ + Q M b i M i @ B M @ ` M ; 2 @ + Q K T ` 2

n @ q i ? ` 2 / @ b 7 2 i v

n @ q m M ` 2 + ? # H 2 @ + Q / 2

n @ q m M ` 2 + ? # H 2 @ + Q / 2 @ ; ; ` 2 b b B p 2

```

n @ q m M m b 2 / @ K + ` Q b
n @ q m b 2 / @ # m i @ K ` F 2 / @ m M m b 2 /
n @ q p ` B / B + @ K + ` Q b
n @ q x 2 ` Q @ b @ M m H H @ T Q B M i 2 ` @ + Q M b i M i

```



* O G P S N B U J P O

With CLANG, option @ q automatically enables option @ q K, which itself enables many additional warnings. Therefore, the options that correspond to the latter are not listed above.

\$ M B @ h 2 p 2 E v U P B M J P O

CLANG features a @ q 2 p 2 ` v i o p B M¹⁶, which enables ... of the warnings supported by CLANG without exception.

Using @ q 2 p 2 ` v i o p B M; interesting to discover new warnings supported by the compiler or in case of highest level of requirement on a given code base. It should not be used systematically though, since it might for instance cause trouble for project builds following a tool update.

16. Not to be confused with @ q , H q 2 t i a n d @ q K . Q b i

Appendix C

C++ reserved words

The following list contains reserved words from C++ that do not belong to the C language. Words suffixed with an asterisk are reserved words added in C++11. Additional semantics have been added to the reserved word `delete` in C++11 when declaring a class.

<code>alignas *</code>	<code>const_cast</code>	<code>not_eq</code>	<code>this</code>
<code>alignof *</code>	<code>decltype *</code>	<code>nullptr *</code>	<code>throw</code>
<code>and</code>	<code>delete *</code>	<code>operator</code>	
<code>and_eq</code>	<code>dynamic_cast</code>	<code>or</code>	<code>try</code>
<code>asm</code>	<code>explicit</code>	<code>or_eq</code>	<code>typeid</code>
<code>thread_local *</code>	<code>export</code>	<code>override *</code>	<code>typename</code>
<code>bitand</code>	<code>final*</code>	<code>private</code>	<code>using</code>
<code>bitor</code>	<code>friend</code>	<code>protected</code>	<code>virtual</code>
<code>char16_t *</code>	<code>mutable</code>	<code>public</code>	<code>xor</code>
<code>char32_t *</code>	<code>namespace</code>	<code>reinterpret_cast</code>	<code>xor_eq</code>
<code>catch</code>	<code>new</code>	<code>static_assert *</code>	
<code>class</code>	<code>noexcept *</code>	<code>static_cast</code>	
<code>compl</code>		<code>template</code>	
<code>constexpr *</code>			

Appendix D

Operator priority

The order adopted is in descending order of priority. Operators present in the same cell of the table have the same priority level, even if they are located on a different row of the cell.

L. to R. stands for “left-to-right associativity”, and R. to L. stands for “right-to-left associativity”.

Category	Operator	Name	Associativity
Reference	()	Function call	L. to R.
	[]	Access to an element in an array	
	->	Access to a field of a given address in a structure	
	.	Access to a field of a structure	
Unary	+	Identity	R. to L.
	-	Opposite	
	++	Increment	
	--	Decrement	
	!	Logic negation	
	~	Inversion of all bits	
	&	Pointer referencing	
	(cast)	Pointer dereferencing	
Arithmetic	sizeof	Type conversion	L. to R.
		Size of an object	
	*	Product	
	/	Division	
	%	Modulo	
	+	Sum of two numbers or a pointer and a number	
Shift	-	Substraction of two numbers or two pointers	L. to R.
	<<	Binary shift to the left	
	>>	Binary shift to the right	
Comparison	< <=	Strictly less than, less than or equal to	L. to R.
	> >=	Strictly greater than, greater than or equal to	
	==	Equal à	
	!=	Different from	
Bit processing	&	Bitwise And	L. to R.
	^	Bitwise exclusive Or	
		Bitwise Or	
Logic	&&	Logic And	L. to R.
		Logic Or	

Conditional	?:	Ternary conditional operator	R. to L.
Assignment	= += -= *= /= %= &= ^= = <<= >>=	Assignment Increment, decrement, product, division then assignment Modulo, logic operation, shift then assignment	R. to L.
Sequence	,	Argument or expression separator	L. to R.

Appendix E

Example of development conventions

At the beginning of an IT project, the development team should always agree on the coding conventions to be applied. The aim is to produce a coherent source code. Furthermore, the right choice of conventions helps to reduce programming errors.



* O G P S N B U J P O

The following points are an **example** of coding conventions. Some choices are arbitrary and open for discussion. This example of conventions can be used or taken as a foundation, if no development convention has been defined for the project to be produced. Different tools or advanced editors are able to automatically implement some of these coding conventions.

Where agreements have been defined in the context of the implementation of a project, the document clearly specifying these conventions must accompany the project in question.

& ' J M F T F O D P E J O H

The source files are encoded in UTF8 format.

The line feed character is \$ M "line feed" in Unix format).

& \$ P E F M B Z P V U B O E J O E I

& . B Y J N V N M F O H U I T

A line of code or comment should not exceed 100 characters.

A line of documentation should not exceed 100 characters.

A file should not exceed 4000 lines (including documentation and comments).

A function should not exceed 500 lines.

& \$ P E F J O E F O U B U J P O

The code is indented with spaces: one level of indentation corresponds to 4 space characters. The use of the tab character as an indentation character is prohibited.

The declaration of variables and their initialisation must be aligned using indentations.

A space character is systematically left between a keyword and the opening parenthesis that follows it.

The opening brace of a block is placed on a new line. The block closing brace is also placed on a new line.

A space character is left before and after each operator.

A space character is left after a comma.

The semicolon indicating the end of a statement is stuck to the last operand of the statement.

For a function call with many parameters, if it is necessary to place the parameters on several lines, these parameters are indented to be positioned at the opening parenthesis of the function call.



(P P E F Y B N Q M F

```

X X X
m B M i j k i f Q + 2 b b B M ; n 7 m i m b m f Q M n H B b i m T ` ` K R n B M i j k m i B j k n T ` ` - K k
+ Q M b n i M b B ; M - 2 / ` ` b n T ` ` K j

&
m B M i j k m i B j k n ` 2 b m 4 H y c
2 H 2 K 2 M i f i T n Q m i n T ` 4 K 9 G G

B 7 U U I G G 4 T n T ` ` M R % % L I U G G 4 b n T ` ` K j V
&
m B j k n ` 2 b m 4 H y c
; Q i Q 1 M d

m B j k n ` 2 b m 4 H i m M + i B Q M n r B i ? n K M T m T ` ` K R n B j k n T ` ` - K b n T ` ` K j
T T n Q m i n T V c K 9

B 7 U R 4 4 B j k n ` 2 b m H i
&
X X X

1 M /
` 2 i m ` M B j k n ` 2 b m H i

```

& 4 U B O E B S E U Z Q F T

If the `bi / B M i x d` header is present, it must be included in order to benefit from the integer types that it defines. In its absence, it is necessary to define the integer types as presented in section 7.

If the `bi / # Q Q i n d e r` header is present, it must be included in order to benefit from the boolean type it defines. In its absence, the `# Q Q i n d e r` must be defined as presented on the following code (header file from gcc version 4.8.2). The `n " Q Q i n d e r` is defined for the compilers compatible with standard C99 and subsequent standards.

```
f * Q T v ` B ; 0 i V R N N 3 @ k 9 ` R j 2 a Q 7 i r ` 2 Q m M / i B Q M M - f
```

```
f
  AaP* ai M/ \,/ dXRe"QQH2iMT2 M/p Hm2bbi/#Q?H
f

OB 7 M / 2n7a h . " P P G n >
O 2 7 B M2a h . " P P G n >

OB 7 M / 2n7n + T H m b T H m b

O 2 7 B M2Q Q H      n " Q Q H
O 2 7 B M2m 2      R
O 2 7 B M2H b 2      y

O2 H b 2f n n + T H m b T H m b

f  a m T T Q ` i B M / # Q ? H B M * Y Y B b : * * 2 t i 2 M b B Q M
O 2 7 B M2" Q Q H      # Q Q H
O 2 7 B M2Q Q H      # Q Q H
O 2 7 B M2H b 2      7 H b 2
O 2 7 B M2m 2      i ` m 2

O2 M / B 7f n n + T H m b T H m b

f  a B ; M i P i H H i ? 2 / 2 7 B M B i B Q ? 5 ` 2 b 2 M i f
O 2 7 B M2n # Q Q H n i ` m 2 n 7 H b 2 n ` 2 n / 2 7 B M 2 /      R

O2 M / B 7f b i / # Q ? H
```

& / B N J O H

& - B O H V B H F G P S J N Q M F N F O U B U J F

The language used for naming libraries, header files, source files, macros, types, variables and functions must be English. This use of English avoids mixing words in French with the keywords of the C language which are in English within the code. The entire source code produced is thus more coherent.

The language used for documentation and comments should be English from the beginning of development and for all documentation and comments.

& / B N J O H P G T P V S D F ¾ M F E J S F D U

The source files must be organised in libraries. In the case of a large library, it is recommended to create a tree structure to organise the source files. The top-level directory must be named with the name of the library. Sub-directories must be named in such a way that they reflect the criteria for grouping source files.

The following example shows the organisation of directories for a library containing utility functions:

Tree structure	Comment
utils	Basic directory of the library
utils/includes	Directory containing all the header files of the library (API)
utils/collection	Directory containing the implementation of all collection type data structures (lists, stack, array, hash table, %o) ± Å
utils/concurrency	Directory containing the implementation of mutex, semaphores, conditional variables
utils/threads	Directory containing the implementation of threads
...	...

&

/BNJOHPGIFBEFS¾MFTBOEJN

Header files and source files must be prefixed with the name of the library to which they belong. If the library name is long, it is advisable to use an abbreviation as a prefix. This abbreviation must be chosen in such a way that it does not conflict with an already existing library (standard libraries, third party libraries, %o). ± Å

The following list gives examples of header file and source file names: m i B H b n H B M F 2 / n H B b i X
m i B H b n H B M F 2 / m H B b i X K m i n i t i a l b n K m i n i t i a l b n i ? ` , 2 m / i B H b n i ? ` 2 . / X +

&

/BNJOHPGNBDSPT

Preprocessor macros must have upper case names. The words making up a macro name must be separated by the underscore character. The name of a macro should not match an already existing name of another macro: for example a macro belonging to a header file of a standard library. The parameters of a macro must respect the variable naming convention.



(PPEFYBNQMF

Q 2 7 B M G P : n . 1 " l : U b J 2 b b ; 2 V r ` B i 2 n H Q ; n K 2 b b ; 2 U b J 2 b b ; 2 V

The name of a macro, defined to avoid the multiple inclusion of a header file, uses the name of the header file in upper case. The full stop character is replaced by an underscore character.



(PPEFYBNQMF

Q 2 7 B M I A G a n G A L E 1 . n G A a h n >

&

/BNJOHPGUZQFT

The name of a type defined using the keyword i v T 2 / 2 n i must be written in lower case, with the suffix n i The words making up the type name must be separated by the underscore character.

When defining a type for an enumeration or structure, the name following the keyword 2 M m K b i ` m must have the suffix n i ; The name of the type after the closing brace defining the type must be the same name, with n i replaced by n i



(PPEFYBNQMF

```

ivT2/2ZMmKi imbni &
XXX
' bi imbci
ivT2/2B;M2HQMbBMijkni
ivT2/2B'i`m+HBMF2/nHBbini ;
&
XXX
' HBMF2/nHBbini

```

&

/BNJOHPGGVODUJPOT

The name of a function must be prefixed by the name (or abbreviation of the name) of the library to which it belongs. The words making up the name of the function must be separated by the underscore character. The name of a function must be written in lower case.



(PPEFYBNQMF

```

bi imbnim iBHbn+`2 i2nHBM B2BnMF2BnHBbTnTnHB/tci
bi imbnim iBHbn/2H2i2nHBMUH2B/MF BbriHBbTiTmHB/tci

```

&

/BNJOHPGWBSJBCMFT

Variable identifiers will consist of words separated by the underscore character, without spaces or upper case letters. Each element of the identifier is used to specify the associated variable (type, sign, size, role, %). ‡ Å

The following table shows the prefixes for the variable names according to type, as well as an example for each type of variable:

Prefix	Variable type	Example
i8	Signed 8-bit integer	int8_t i8_byte = 0;
ui8	Unsigned 8-bit integer	uint8_t ui8_byte = 0U;
i16	Signed 16-bit integer	int16_t i16_option = 0;
ui16	Unsigned 16-bit integer	uint16_t ui16_port = 0U;
i32	Signed 32-bit integer	int32_t i32_value = 0L;
ui32	Unsigned 32-bit integer	uint32_t ui32_counter = 0UL;
i64	Signed 64-bit integer	int64_t i64_big_value = 0LL;
ui64	Unsigned 64-bit integer	uint64_t ui64_big_counter = 0ULL;
b	Boolean	bool b_is_set = false;
c	Character	char c_letter = '\0';
f	Float	float f_value = 0.0f;
d	Double	double d_precised_result = 0.0d;
sz	Type size_t	size_t sz_string_length = 0U;
e	Enumerated type variable	status_t e_status_code = STATUS_ERR;
st	Structure type variable	linked_list_t st_list;
a	Array	uint32_t a_values[10];
p	Pointer type variable	linked_list_t* p_list = NULL;

Prefix	Variable type	Example
pp	Pointer of pointer type variable	linked_list_t** pp_list = NULL;
s	String type variable	char* s_message = NULL;
ws	String type variable in unicode	wchar_t* ws_message = NULL;

&

% P D V N F O U B U J P O

&

' P S N B U P G U B H T G P S E P D V N F O

The source code documentation must be produced using the “œ•‰’s tag system. “œ•‰’ tags must all begin with the ! character. The “œ•‰’ also allows the backslash character. However, in order to have uniformity for the documentation of the source code, the at-sign prefix for “œ•‰’ commands is imposed.

A documentation comment begins with f 5 and ends with f.

The following points outline the minimum documentation that must be present in a header file.

&

' J M F I F B E F S U J U M F C M P D L

All header files and all source files must begin with a header title block used to identify:

- n the software and / or the library to which the header/source file belongs;
- n the company (and if necessary the author) and copyright associated with the file;
- n the “œ•‰’7 B H2. The !7 B H2 can optionally be followed by the file name. In the absence of the file name, the file name is automatically deduced from the file in which the !7 B H2 is located.

It is essential to use the !7 B H2 in the header files and the source files. In its absence the documentation on functions, global variables, type definitions and enumerations present in the file is not included in the “œ•‰’ documentation. The !7 B H2 is used to name the file in the documentation.

&

% P D V N F O U B U J P O P G B O F O V N F S

The definition of an enumeration must be documented with a comment preceding its definition. This comment must indicate in which framework the enumeration is to be used. Each value in the enumeration must be documented.

&

% P D V N F O U B U J P O P G B H M P C B M

A global variable must be documented with a comment preceding its definition. This comment must indicate the role of the variable, its initialisation value, and any invariants that must be respected.

&

% P D V N F O U B U J P O P G B G V O D U J F

The documentation of a function must precede the definition of the function prototype in the header file. The documentation of a function consists of:

- n a brief comment;
- n a detailed comment explaining the feature offered by the function;
- n the presentation of each parameter, specifying whether it is an input, output or both input and output parameter;
- n the value returned by the function. In the case of an error code, the success case(s) must be indicated, along with the different error codes that can be returned and their priority;
- n a pre-condition, if any, when the function is called;
- n a post-condition, if any, after calling the function;
- n any additional remarks or warnings.



(P P E F Y B N Q M F

The following lines show the minimum documentation for a header file.

```
OB 7 M / 2 7 7 A G a n G A L E 1 . n G A a h n >
O 2 7 B M 2 7 7 A G a n G A L E 1 . n G A a h n >

f 5
! 7 B H B B M F 2 / n K B b i
! m i ? Q . 1 o R

! # ` B 2 7 B M F 2 B b i

6 m M + i B / Q M H ` i B Q 7 M B i ? 2 K M B T m H i B 7 M B M F B B b i

! // i Q ; ` Q m T i B H B B # ` ` M B H b
! &
f

f 5
! # ` B 2 7 M m K 2 ` i B Q M i m b + Q / 2 b

a i i m b + Q / 2 b Q B M / B + i 2 2 b m + + 2 Q b i ? 2 7 B H m Q 2 7 m M + i B Q M b
f
i v T 2 / 2 2 M m K i i m b n i &
a h h l a n a l * * 1 4 a y - f f 5 l b m + + 2 b b
```



```
ah hlan:1L1_A*n1_f5;2M2`B2+`Q`
ah hlanJ1JP_un1_f5I K2KQ`HHQ+ iB2Q MQ`
ah hlanALo GA.nS ff5I Bmp HB/` K2i2`
' bi im bci

f 5
!#`B27H2K2M7i?2HBMF2/Bbi
f
ivT2/27i`m+HBMF2/nHBbin2H2K2Mini;
&
bi`m+HBMF2/nHBbin2H2K2MLi2i; ff5I M2ti2H2K2Mi
bi`m+HBMF2/nHBbin2H2K2MSn2p;BQff5I T`2pBQ2H2K2Mi
pQB/ T. ic ff5I / i Q7i?22H2K2Mi
' HBMF2/nHBbin2H2K2Mini

f 5
!#`B27Qm#HBMF2/Bbi

ai`m+imiQ/27BM2/Qm#HBMF2/Bbxi h?2ivT2/ i Q7i?2HBbBbpQB/
f
ivT2/27i`m+HBMF2/nHBbini;
&
HBMF2/nHBbin2H2K2MLi2i; ff5I 7B`b2H2K2Mi
HBMF2/nHBbin2H2K2MLi2i; ff5I H bi2H2K2Mi
' HBMF2/nHBbini

f 5
!#`B272rHBMF2/Bbi

*`2 iBQM7 M2rHBMF2/Bb#v HHQ+ iBiM2K2KQ7VQ`i?2bi`m+im`M/#v
BMBiB HBxB2HBxi
h?2M2rHBbBb2KTW
IT`KQm)ITTGBBibi?2M2rHBbi
!`2im`Ma h hlanal**1a2+`2 iBQM/i?2BMBiB HBx iB2Q/M2Bi?
bm++2bb
!`2im`Ma h hlanALo GA.nS7TTGBBibLIGG`
B7UTTGBv54LIGG
!`2im`Ma h hlanJ1JP_un7_BH27i?2K2KQ`HHQ+ iBQM
IT`2TTGB54LIGGM/UTTGBv44LIGG
!MQi2?2+`2 i2/HBb? biQ#2/2H2i2/
#v+ HHBMiBHbn/2H2i2nHBMF2/nHBbi
f
bi im bnmiBHbn+`2 i2nHBMH2BMF2/nHBbTnTiGBvdi

f 5
!#`B272H2iBQM?2HBbi

HHi?22H2K2MQBi?2HBbi`2/2H2i2/M/i?2mb2K2KQ`Bv7`22X
!r`MBMh;?2K2KQ`mvb2#vi?2/ i BMi?2HBbBbMQi7`22XX

IT`KBMQm)ITTGBb?2HBbiQ/2H2i2
!`2im`Ma h hlanal**1a2+`2/2H2iBQM?2HBbBb bm++2bb
!`2im`Ma h hlanALo GA.nS7_TTGBBibLIGG
Q`B7 UTTGBvBbLIGG
IT`2TTGB54LIGGM/UTTGBv54LIGG
!TQbUTTGBv44LIGG
f
bi im bnmiBHbn/2H2i2nHBMH2BMF2/nHBbTnTiGBvdi

XXX

f 5!' f
```

Q2M/B7f IhAGanGALE1.nGAahn>

Index

->, 73
 #, 18
 , •%œ•†•% —,80• %‘†%—
 , š...—•...†•%•%66‘~œ...—...•
 †•~Â,7%•^
 ‡“‘“™’^••,%;—...•—
 ^...’<••’<”“,70%—
 ^%†,36<
 ^%†mode, 36
 —%•,36... —%
 —%•mode,36%
 ™ —% Â.,70%—Â š—% %
 Y,122
 -, 121
 @, 122
 \,, 123
 O,08
 O / 2 7 B4M 2
 O T` ;,130
 O m M,22 7
 Q18
 n" Q,38H
 # Q,38H
 + Q K T,162 t
 + Q M40j 111
 2`` M103
 7 H Q i- / Q,104# H 2
 7 Q 100
 ; Q i,104, 105
 B M H,B12 2
 B M57
 ` 2 H H126
 ` 2 b i` B 71i
 b B x 2 127
 b i i B 14, 44, 112
 b r B i+ ? @, 98 b 2
 i v T 2 /,217, 58
 p Q H i B5H 2

 f , 149
 f f, 149
 alias, 71
 analysis, 144
 array, 64
 boolean expression, 86
 C++, 147, 157
 canary, 34, 149
 cast, 57
 comment, 149
 compilation, 27
 conditional, 97
 constant, 40
 convention de codage, 8
 cyclomatic complexity, 146
 dead code, 145
 declaration of function, 107
 durcissement, 30
 error, 133
 expression, 65
 function, 107
 function definition, 107
 function prototype, 107
 good practice, 7
 implementation-defined, 30
 indentation, 144
 jump, 104
 literal, 40
 Lvalue, 65
 mémoire, 125
 opérateur de — ~ — • ’ < • ± ‡8.. ~ • “ ’
 opérateur de concaténation, 18
 padding, 78
 parameter passing by copy, 109
 parameter passing by pointer, 109
 parameter passing by reference, 109
 parameter passing by value, 109
 pointer, 64
 pointer arithmetic, 74
 proofreading, 144

préprocesseur, 11

recommendation, 6

rule, 6

standard library, 140

structure, 77

trigraph, 25

type conversion, 57

typedef, 46

undefined behaviour, 9

union, 77, 80

unreachable code, 145

unspecified behavior, 9

using variables, 38

variable definition, 38

variadic function, 119

List of rules, recommendations and good practices

1	RULE — Application of clear and explicit coding conventions	8
2	RULE — Only C coding in accordance with the standard is authorised	9
3	RECOMMENDATION — Limit and justify header file inclusions in another header file	11
4	RULE — Only the necessary header files should be included	11
5	RULE — Use multiple include guard macros for a file	12
6	RULE — Header file inclusions are grouped at the beginning of the file	12
7	RECOMMENDATION — System header file inclusions are made before user header file inclusions	12
8	GOOD PRACTICE — Use alphabetical order in the inclusion of each type of header files	12
9	RULE — Do not include a source file in another source file	14
10	RULE — File paths must be portable and case sensitive	15
11	RULE — The name of a header file must not contain certain characters or sequences of characters	16
12	RECOMMENDATION — Preprocessor blocks must be commented on	16
13	GOOD PRACTICE — Double negation in the expression of preprocessor block conditions should be avoided	16
14	RULE — Definition of a preprocessor block in a single file	17
15	RECOMMENDATION — Preprocessor directive control expressions must be correctly formed	17
16	RULE — Do not use more than one of the preprocessor operators # and ## in the same expression	18
17	RULE — Understand the macro replacement when using the preprocessor operators # and ##	18
18	RULE — Macros must be specifically named	20
19	RULE — Do not end a macro with a semicolon	20
20	RECOMMENDATION — Use <code>do { ... } while(0)</code> instead of multi-statement macros	22
21	RULE — The replacement of a developer-defined macro must not create a function	22
22	RULE — Macros containing multiple statements must use a <code>do { ... } while(0)</code> loop for their definition	23
23	RULE — Mandatory parentheses around the parameters used in the body of a macro	24
24	RECOMMENDATION — Arguments of a macro carrying out an operation should be avoided	24
25	RULE — Arguments in a macro must not contain side effects	24
26	RULE — Do not use preprocessor directives in macro arguments	24
27	RULE — The <code>__asm__</code> directive should not be used	25
28	RULE — Do not use trigraphs	26
29	RECOMMENDATION — Successive question marks should not be used	26

30	RULE — Precisely define compilation options	27
31	RECOMMENDATION — Master actions performed by the compiler and the linker	28
32	GOOD PRACTICE — Make use of build automation software	28
33	RULE — Compile the code without any error nor warning while enabling strict compilation options	29
34	RULE — Enable a reasonably high optimization level	29
35	RECOMMENDATION — Use the strictest compilation options	29
36	RULE — Make use of security features offered by compilers	30
37	RULE — Enable warnings that focus on detecting security bugs and deal with any reported issue	31
38	RULE — Enable the use of hardened variants of unsafe functions	31
39	RULE — Enable compiler warnings related to the use of uninitialized variables	32
40	RULE — Enable forced initialization of automatic variables by the compiler	32
41	RECOMMENDATION — Enable compiler options that allow for detecting signed integer overflows	33
42	RULE — Do not use executable stack	34
43	RULE — Enable stack canaries	34
44	RECOMMENDATION — Use per-thread canaries	34
45	RULE — Produce position independent executables	35
46	RULE — Use <code>2 H n</code> mode of linkers	35
47	RECOMMENDATION — Do not use <code>• ... ž • † • ' ^ • ' ‹</code>	35
48	GOOD PRACTICE — Ensure reproducible builds	36
49	RULE — All production-ready code must be compiled in <code>— %• %mode— %</code>	36
50	RECOMMENDATION — Pay special attention to <code>^ % † f m k — %• %modes— %</code> when building a project	37
51	RECOMMENDATION — Only multiple declarations of simple variables of the same type are authorised	38
52	RULE — Do not make multiple variable declarations associated with an initialisation	38
53	RECOMMENDATION — Group variable declarations at the beginning of the block in which they are used	39
54	RULE — Do not use hard-coded values	40
55	GOOD PRACTICE — Centralise the declaration of constants at the beginning of the file	41
56	RULE — Declare constants in upper case	41
57	RULE — Constants that do not require type checking are declared with the <code>O / 2 7 b m p</code> processing directive	41
58	RULE — Constants requiring explicit type checking must be declared with the keyword <code>+ Q M b i</code>	41
59	RULE — Constant values must be associated with a suffix depending on the type	41
60	RULE — The size of the type associated with a constant expression must be sufficient to contain it	42
61	RECOMMENDATION — Prohibit octal constants	42
62	RULE — Limit global variables to what is strictly necessary	43
63	RULE — Systematically use the <code>b i i B</code> specifier for declarations	45

64	RULE — Only variables that can be modified outside the implementation should be declared	45
65	RULE — Only <code>p Q H i B H 2</code> qualified pointers can access <code>p Q H i B H 2</code> variables	45
66	RULE — No type omission is accepted when declaring a variable	46
67	RECOMMENDATION — Limit the use of <code>± “ ’ “ ™ ’ ^ • • ~ % _ ... • —</code>	47
68	RULE — Do not mix explicit and implicit constants in an enumeration	49
69	RULE — Do not use anonymous enumerations	49
70	RECOMMENDATION — Variables should be initialised at or immediately after declaration	50
71	RULE — Use only one initialisation syntax for structured variables	51
72	RULE — Structured variables must not be initialised without specifying the initialisation value and each field/element of the structured variable must be initialised	52
73	RECOMMENDATION — Every declaration must be used	53
74	RULE — Use separate variables for sensitive data and non-sensitive data	54
75	RULE — Use different variables for sensitive data that are protected in confidentiality and/or integrity than the ones used for unprotected sensitive data	55
76	RULE — Never hard-code sensitive data	55
77	RECOMMENDATION — Only integer types with an explicit size and sign should be used	57
78	RULE — Only <code>b B ; M 2 / +and` m M b B ; M 2 /types</code> must be used to handle numeric values	57
79	RECOMMENDATION — Do not redefine type aliases	58
80	RULE — Detailed and precise understanding of the conversion rules	60
81	RULE — Explicit conversions between signed and unsigned types	60
82	RECOMMENDATION — Do not use pointer type conversion on types structured differently	62
83	RULE — Access to the elements of an array will always be by designating as the first attribute the array and as the second attribute the index of the element concerned	66
84	RECOMMENDATION — Access to elements in an array should be using square brackets	66
85	RULE — Do not use VLAs	67
86	RECOMMENDATION — Do not use an implicit size for arrays	67
87	RULE — Use unsigned integers for array sizes	68
88	RULE — Do not access an array element without checking the validity of the used index	68
89	RULE — A pointer must not be dereferenced	69
90	RULE — A pointer must be assigned to <code>L I G a f e r</code> deallocation	70
91	RULE — Do not use the <code>` 2 b i ` B</code> pointer qualifier	72
92	RECOMMENDATION — The number of levels of pointer indirection should be limited to two	73
93	RECOMMENDATION — Give preference to the use of the indirection operator <code>@ =</code>	74
94	RULE — Only incrementing or decrementing array pointers is authorised	74
95	RULE — No arithmetic on <code>p Q B</code> pointers is authorised	74
96	RECOMMENDATION — Controlled pointer arithmetic on arrays	75
97	RULE — Subtraction and comparison between pointers in the same array only	75
98	RECOMMENDATION — A fixed address should not be assigned directly to a pointer	75
99	RULE — A structure must be used to group data representing the same entity	77

100	RULE — Do not calculate the size of a structure as the sum of the size of its fields	78
101	RULE — All bit-fields must be explicitly declared as unsigned	79
102	RULE — Do not make assumptions about the internal representation of structures with bit-fields	79
103	RULE — Do not use FAMs	80
104	RECOMMENDATION — Do not use unions	81
105	RULE — Remove all possible value overflows for signed integers	82
106	RECOMMENDATION — Detect all possible value wraps for unsigned integers	82
107	RULE — Detect and remove any potential division by zero	83
108	RECOMMENDATION — Arithmetic operations should be written in a way that assists with readability	84
109	RULE — Explanation of the order of evaluation of calculations through the use of parentheses	85
110	RECOMMENDATION — Avoid expressions of comparison or multiple equality	86
111	RULE — Always use parentheses in expressions of comparison or multiple equality	87
112	RULE — Parentheses around the elements of a boolean expression	88
113	RULE — Implicit comparison with 0 prohibited	88
114	RECOMMENDATION — Using the bool type in C99	89
115	RECOMMENDATION — Bitwise operators must be used with unsigned operands only	90
116	RULE — No bitwise operator on an operand of type boolean or similar	90
117	GOOD PRACTICE — Do not use the value returned during an assignment	91
118	RULE — Assignment prohibited in a boolean expression	91
119	GOOD PRACTICE — Comparison with constant operand on the left	91
120	RULE — Multiple assignment of variables prohibited	92
121	RULE — Only one statement per line of code	93
122	GOOD PRACTICE — Avoid floating constants	94
123	RECOMMENDATION — Limit the use of floating-point numbers to what is strictly necessary	94
124	RULE — No float type loop counter	95
125	RULE — Do not use floating-point numbers for comparisons of equality or inequality	95
126	RECOMMENDATION — No use of complex numbers	96
127	RULE — Systematic use of braces for conditionals and loops	97
128	RULE — Systematic definition of a default case in a <code>switch</code>	98
129	RECOMMENDATION — Use of <code>default</code> in each case of a <code>switch</code> statements	99
130	RECOMMENDATION — No nesting of control structure in a <code>switch</code>	99
131	RULE — Do not insert statements before the first label of a <code>switch</code>	99
132	RULE — Correct construction of <code>while</code> loops	100
133	RULE — Change to a counter of a <code>while</code> loop forbidden in the body of the loop	102
134	RULE — No use of backward <code>do-while</code>	104
135	RECOMMENDATION — Limited use of forward <code>do-while</code>	105
136	RULE — Any (non-static) function defined must have a function declaration/prototype	107
137	RULE — The prototype declaration of a function must be consistent with its definition	107

138	RULE — Every function must have an explicit return type and parameter list associated with it	108
139	RECOMMENDATION — Documentation of functions	109
140	RECOMMENDATION — Specify call conditions for each function	109
141	RULE — The validity of all the parameters of a function must systematically be questioned	110
142	RULE — Pointer-type function parameters which point to memory that is not to be changed must be declared as <code>+ Q M b i</code>	111
143	RULE — <code>B M H</code> functions must be declared as <code>b i i B +</code>	112
144	RULE — Do not redefine functions or macros from the standard library or another library	113
145	RULE — The return value of a function must always be tested	114
146	RULE — Implicit return prohibited for non- <code>p Q</code> type functions	115
147	RULE — Structures must be passed by reference to a function	116
148	RECOMMENDATION — Passing of an array as a parameter for a function	117
149	RECOMMENDATION — Mandatory use in a function of all its parameters	118
150	RULE — Do not call variadic functions with <code>L I G</code> as an argument	119
151	RULE — Use of the comma prohibited for statement sequences	121
152	RECOMMENDATION — The prefix operators <code>Y</code> and <code>@</code> should not be used	122
153	RECOMMENDATION — No combined use of postfix operators with other operators	122
154	RECOMMENDATION — Avoid the use of combined assignment operators	122
155	RULE — No nested use of the ternary operator <code>\ ,</code>	124
156	RULE — Correct construction of the expressions with the ternary operator <code>\ ,</code>	124
157	RULE — Dynamically allocate sufficient memory space for the allocated object	125
158	RULE — Free dynamically-allocated memory as soon as possible	125
159	RULE — Sensitive memory areas must be reset before being freed	125
160	RULE — Do not free memory not allocated dynamically	126
161	RULE — Do not change the dynamic allocation via <code>` 2 H H Q +</code>	126
162	RULE — Correct use of the <code>b B x 2</code> operator	128
163	RULE — Mandatory verification of the success of a memory allocation	129
164	RULE — Sensitive data must be isolated	130
165	RULE — Initialise and view the value of <code>2 `` M</code> before and after any execution of a standard library function that changes its value	133
166	RULE — All errors returned by standard library functions must be handled	134
167	RULE — Error code documentation	135
168	RECOMMENDATION — Structuring of return codes	136
169	RULE — Return code of a C program according to the result of its execution	136
170	RECOMMENDATION — Give preference to error returns via return codes in the main function	137
171	RULE — Do not use the <code># Q ` i</code> or <code>V n 1 t B i</code> functions	137
172	RECOMMENDATION — Limit calls to <code>2 t B i U V</code>	137
173	RULE — Do not use the <code>b 2 i D K</code> and <code>V H Q M ; D</code> functions	138
174	RULE — Do not use the <code>b 2 i D K</code> and <code>b i / ` ;</code> standard libraries	140

175	RECOMMENDATION — Limit the use of standard libraries handling floating-point numbers	141
176	RULE — Do not use the functions <code>__i386__</code> - <code>__i386__</code> -and <code>__i386__</code> from the library <code>__i386__</code> ?	141
177	RULE — Do not use the <code>__i386__</code> function of the standard library	141
178	RULE — Use the “more secure ” versions for standard library functions	142
179	RULE — Do not use obsolete library functions or those which become obsolete in subsequent standards	142
180	RULE — Do not use library functions or those which become obsolete in subsequent standards	142

Bibliography

[float] ~ ... ' ^ ... - ^ Š “ - • “ ... ~ • ' < Â . “ • ' ~ - • ~ Œ ‘ % ~ • ‡
Standard, IEEE.

[AnsiC90] Ú ħ ½ - “ < - ... ‘ ‘ • ‘ < ... ‘ < ™ ... < % — Â
Standard, International Organization for standardization.

[AnsiC99] Ú ħ ½ - “ < - ... ‘ ‘ • ‘ < ... ‘ < ™ ... < % — Â
Standard, International Organization for standardization.

[Cert] “ ^ • ' < ~ ... ' ^ ... - ^
Standard, Carnegie Mellon University.

[ClangRef] Ě “ ‡ ™ ‘ % ‘ ~ ... ~ • “ ‘
Public documentation, <https://clang.llvm.org/docs/>.

[Cwe] “ ‘ ‘ “ ‘ % ... • ‘ % — — ‘ ™ ‘ % — ... ~ • “ ‘
Technical report, MITRE.

[ETALAB] • ‡ % ‘ ‡ % “ ™ š % - ~ % Ú .” % ‘ • ‡ % ‘ ‡ % š Â
Page web, Mission Etalab, avril 2017.

? i i T b , f f r r r X 2 i H # X ; Q m p X 7 ` f H B + 2 M + 2 @ Q . m p 2 ` i 2 @ Q T 2 M @ H B + 2 M -

[GccRef] ħ % Š % - % ‘ ‡ % “ ‡ ™ ‘ % ‘ ~ ... ~ • “ ‘
Public documentation, <http://www.gnu.org/software/gcc/onlinedocs>.

[IsoSecu] Ú ‘ Š “ - ‘ ... ~ • “ ‘ % ‡ Œ ‘ “ “ • • Â - “ < - ... ‘ ‘ • ‘ < • ... ‘ < ™ ... < % — ½
... ‘ ^ — • — ~ % ‘ — “ 1 > ... - % • ‘ ~ % - Š ... ‡ % — Â % ‡ ™ - % “ ^ • ‘ < ™ • % —
Technical report, Switzerland, Genève.

[Misra2012] Â ħ ™ • ^ % • • ‘ % — Š “ - ~ Œ % ™ — % “ Š ~ Œ % • ... ‘ < ™ ... < % • ‘ ‡ -
Guidelines, <https://www.misra.org.uk/MISRAHome/MISRAC2012>.

7FSTJPO "/44* 1"
-JDFODF PVWFSUF 0QFO -JDFODF cUBMBC W

AGENCE NATIONALE DE LA SÉCURITÉ DES SYSTÈMES D'INFORMATION

"/44* CPVMFWBSE EF -B 5PVS .BVCPVSH 1"3*4
XXX TTJ HPVW GS DPOTFJM UFDIO HPVW GS

